

**Research Project for Southern Revolutionary War National Parks
National Parks Service Solicitation Number: 500010388**

**GUIDE TO CANADIAN SOURCES
RELATED TO SOUTHERN
REVOLUTIONARY WAR NATIONAL PARKS**

by

**Donald E. Graves
Ensign Heritage Consulting
PO Box 282
Carleton Place, Ontario
Canada, K7C 3P4**

in conjunction with

**REEP INC.
PO Box 2524
Leesburg, VA
20177**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1:	INTRODUCTION AND GUIDE TO CONTENTS OF STUDY	
1A:	Object of Study	1
1B:	Summary of Survey of Relevant Primary Sources in Canada	1
1C:	Expanding the Scope of the Study	3
1D:	Criteria for the Inclusion of Material	3
1E:	Special Interest Groups (1): The Southern Loyalists	4
1F:	Special Interest Groups (2): Native Americans	7
1G:	Special Interest Groups (3): African-American Loyalists	7
1H:	Special Interest Groups (4): Women Loyalists	8
1I:	Military Units that Fought in the South	9
1J:	A Guide to the Component Parts of this Study	9
PART 2:	SURVEY OF ARCHIVAL SOURCES IN CANADA	
Introduction		11
Ontario		
	Queen's University Archives, Kingston	11
	University of Western Ontario, London	11
	National Archives of Canada, Ottawa	11
	National Library of Canada, Ottawa	27
	Archives of Ontario, Toronto	28
	Metropolitan Toronto Reference Library	29
Quebec		
	Archives Nationales de Quebec, Montreal	30
	McCord Museum / McGill University Archives, Montreal	30
	Archives de l'Universite de Montreal	30
New Brunswick		32
	Provincial Archives of New Brunswick, Fredericton	32
	Harriet Irving Memorial Library, Fredericton	32
	University of New Brunswick Archives, Fredericton	32
	New Brunswick Museum Archives, St. John	33
	Saint John Free Public Library	34
Nova Scotia		
	St. Francis Xavier University Archives, Antigonish	37
	Public Archives of Nova Scotia, Halifax	37
	Dalhousie University, Special Collections	41
	Esther Wright Library, Wolfville	41
PART 3:	INDIVIDUALS OF SPECIAL INTEREST	42
PART 4:	PRIMARY SOURCES (1): LOYALIST LOSS CLAIMS AND LAND PETITIONS	
4A:	Introduction	52
4B:	Loyalist Loss Claims: Extant Records and Available Guides	53
4C:	Summaries of Southern Loyalist Claims in the Second Report of the Bureau of Archives of Ontario, 1904	55
4D:	Summaries of Claims of Some Southern Loyalists in the Audit Office Records	68
4E:	Summaries of Petitions, Memorials, etc, from Southern Loyalists in the Treasury Office Records	74
4F:	Land Petitions	76

PART 5: PRIMARY SOURCES (2): UNPUBLISHED AND PUBLISHED SOURCES OTHER THAN LOYALIST CLAIMS AND LAND PETITIONS

5A:	Copies of Original Documents	78
5B:	Transcriptions of Original Documents	81
5C:	Published Primary Sources	82

PART 6: SECONDARY SOURCES

6A:	General Sources for Southern Loyalists	93
6B:	Personalities (other than African-Americans and Women)	94
6C:	Sources for African-American Loyalists	96
6D:	Women Loyalists	98
6E:	Military Sources	99
6F:	The Lighter Side of Loyalism: The Nineteenth Century View	101

PART 7: CROWN MILITARY UNITS

7A:	General Introduction	104
7B:	Useful Published Sources on the British Army in the Revolutionary War	104
7B1:	General Organization and Strength	105
7B2:	Operations in the Southern Theater	106
7B3:	Social History and Logistics	107
7B4:	Training and Tactics	108
7B5:	Weapons and Uniforms	108
7C:	British Regular Units	110
7C1:	Units on the Army List (i.e., permanent units)	110
7C2:	Composite (Temporary) Units	119
7D:	German Units	122
7E:	Loyalist Provincial Units	126

PART 8: ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ADDITIONAL PUBLISHED SOURCES

8A:	Published Primary Sources	136
8B:	Understanding the Loyalists and their Political Outlook	137
8C:	Works on Loyalists in General and Southern Loyalists in Particular	137
8D:	Loyalist Military Leaders and Units	138
8E:	Loyalists in the Postwar Period	139
8F:	Bibliographies, Biographies and Guides to Loyalist Literature and Loss Claims	141
8G:	Women Loyalists	142
8H:	African-American Loyalists	143
8I:	Loyalist Fiction	144

PART 9: INTERNET SOURCES

9A:	Introduction	145
9B:	General Sites	145
9C:	British and German Military Sites	146
9D:	Loyalist and Loyalist Military Sites	147
9E:	African-American Loyalist Sites	147
9F:	Women Loyalist Sites	149
9G:	Genealogical Sites	149

PART 10: SUGGESTIONS ON REFERENCE MATERIAL TO BE ACQUIRED AND FURTHER RESEARCH

10A:	Suggested Reference Material to be Acquired	150
10B:	Suggested Future Research Projects	150
10B1:	Thematic Topics	151
10B2:	Specialized Research Topics	151

APPENDIX A: CARLETON'S LOYALIST INDEX AND THE "BOOK OF NEGROES," 1783

	The Loyalist Index	153
	The "Book of Negroes"	154
	<i>The CD Containing these Documents is Appended Separately</i>	

APPENDIX B: THE HAARMAN LIST OF LOYALIST UNIT SOURCES

	<i>Extracts from the list are contained in the main report</i>	156
--	--	-----

APPENDIX C: "A PEOPLE'S HISTORY OF CANADA"

	<i>Description in the Report and 2 Videos Appended</i>	180
--	--	-----

APPENDIX D: LOYALIST LOSS CLAIMS MATERIAL

Contained in a separate volume of extracts

APPENDIX E: PRIMARY SOURCES

Contained in four separate volumes of extracts

APPENDIX F: SECONDARY SOURCES

Contained in three separate volumes of extracts

PART 1

INTRODUCTION AND GUIDE TO STUDY

1A Object of study

The object of this study is to produce an annotated bibliography and guide to the archival primary sources located in Canada that have information about the southern campaigns of the American Revolutionary War. In undertaking this study, particular attention was to be given to sources that bear upon:

- a.) the role of African-Americans in the southern campaigns,
- b.) the role of native Americans in the southern campaigns,
- c.) the role of southern Loyalists in these campaigns, particularly those who later emigrated to Canada,
- d.) the role of women as auxiliaries and camp followers, and
- e.) the reports and correspondence of senior commanders.

1B Summary of Survey of Relevant Primary Sources in Canada

During the course of this study, twenty archival institutions or major libraries were surveyed in Canada for sources relevant to the objective of the study. These institutions were:

Ontario

Archives of Ontario, Toronto
Metropolitan Toronto Research Library
National Archives of Canada, Ottawa
National Library of Canada, Ottawa
Queen's University Archives, Kingston
University of Western Ontario, London

Quebec

Archives Nationales, Montreal
Archives Nationales, Quebec City*
Archives de l'Université de Montréal
McCord Museum Archives, Montreal
McGill University Archives, Montreal

New Brunswick

Harriet Irving Memorial Library, Fredericton
New Brunswick Museum Archives, St. John

Public Archives of New Brunswick, Fredericton
 St. John Library, St. John
 University of New Brunswick Archives, Fredericton

Nova Scotia

Acadia University Archives, Wolfville*
 Dalhousie University Archives, Halifax
 Public Archives of Nova Scotia, Halifax
 St. Francis Xavier University Archives, Antigonish*

The prime contractors or staff visited all these institutions personally, except those marked *, which were surveyed electronically or by telephone.

Unfortunately, the results of this survey were not very productive. As described in greater detail in Parts 2 and 5 below, only seven unpublished primary manuscripts were found in Canada that have direct relevance to the southern campaigns:

Diary of an unidentified officer of the Queen's Rangers, 1780-1781

Diary of Sergeant/Ensign Henry Nase, King's American Regiment, 1780-1781

Diary of Captain John Peebles, 42nd Foot, 1779-1781 (copy only in Canada, original in Scotland)

Correspondence of Captain John Saunders, Queen's Rangers, 1780-1781

Statement of Services of Lieutenant Colonel Joseph Robinson, South Carolina Royalists

Casualty Return, Prince of Wales's Regiment, Hanging Rock, 5 August 1780

Notebook of Colonel de Creuzebourg, commander of Hesse-Hanau Jaegers, 1778-1783 (Microfilm of original)

With the exception of the de Creuzebourg notebook, which could not be copied without the permission of the German archives that holds the original, copies of all these documents were acquired for submission with this report.

The survey uncovered no original unpublished operational records (reports, etc.) in Canada relating to senior or prominent British military leaders in the southern campaigns. This is not surprising as the two major collections that bear on these campaigns -- the papers of Major Generals Clinton and Cornwallis -- are located at, respectively, the Clements Library in Michigan and the Public Record Office in England which are beyond the scope of this study.

The survey did find considerable primary source records on southern Loyalists, a subject that is discussed separately in 1E below. It also uncovered much original material (both records and manuscripts) in Canadian locations relating to the other military campaigns of the Revolutionary War, including:

Operations in Canada and from Canada, 1775-1782,

Operations in the northern theater (particularly New York and New England),

To a lesser extent, operations in the middle Atlantic states,

Operations west of Detroit, and

Matters concerning the period from the surrender at Yorktown to the evacuation of British troops and Loyalists in 1783.

In fact, there exist in Canadian archives some very important and hitherto untapped sources relating to the Revolutionary War as it unfolded north of Virginia.

1C Expanding the Scope of the Study

Given the paucity of unpublished primary sources in Canada relating to the southern campaigns, it was decided to expand the scope of the project to include published primary sources and, more importantly, to go beyond providing an annotated guide to archival sources to actually providing, in many cases, copies of relevant material including unpublished and published primary sources, and secondary sources. Therefore, this study is more than a guide to the sources in Canada relating to the southern campaigns -- it is a "resource library" of the actual material itself.

1D Criteria for the Inclusion of Material

As a second object of this project, as defined by the National Park Service, is to give the six sites of the southern Revolutionary War Parks, "a deeper insight into the history of and participants in the American Revolution and allow the parks to better interpret them to the public."¹ (It goes almost without saying but it should be said that, as this report is concerned with Canadian sources, it concentrates on British, German and Loyalist material). With this purpose in mind, the following criteria in descending order were used in selecting material for inclusion in this study:

1. Primary sources, published and unpublished, relating to the six sites of the southern Revolutionary War National Parks.
2. Primary sources, published and unpublished, relating to the southern campaigns of the Revolutionary War.
3. Primary sources, published and unpublished, relating to the special interest groups (Loyalists, African-Americans, Native Americans and women).
4. Primary sources, published and unpublished, relating not specifically to the southern campaigns but to the "common experience" of the special interest groups. For example, the diary of a young Loyalist woman from Connecticut has been included because her experiences would have been similar in many ways to one of her counterparts from the southern colonies.
5. British and Canadian secondary sources related to 1 through 4 above. It was considered that NPS personnel would have good knowledge of secondary

¹. "Scope of Services" for Project, page 1.

sources published in the United States relating to their sites but may not be as familiar with material published in Britain and Canada. Therefore, the various bibliographies in this study concentrate on works published outside the USA.

In selecting material for inclusion, emphasis was put on material that would be useful for interpretation at an historic site. There is relatively little academic background material -- if more is required, the annotated bibliography in Part 8 can serve as a guide. In selecting sources for interpretation a choice was made to exclude general material on lifestyles of the period -- Loyalist cooking and clothing fashion do not differ that much from their Patriot counterparts. Nor is there much material on such specialized topics as uniforms and period weaponry as it was considered that the site staff would have good expertise in these areas. Instead, stress was put on the "human face of the Revolution," the story and experiences of those who fought on the British side during the southern campaigns or who would have had similar experiences because interpretation through human example is one of the simplest and most effective ways to get a message across to the general public.

It might be interesting at this point to make a correlation between the material found in Canada and the sites to which it applies. The material uncovered relates to the six sites of the Southern Region in the following descending order:

Moore's Creek Bridge

King's Mountain/Ninety Six

Fort Moultrie (siege of Charleston by extension)

Cowpens/Guilford Court House

The reason for this varying availability of source material appears to be that a high number of the Scots Loyalists who fought at Moore's Creek emigrated to Canada after the war and their records are in this country. King's Mountain and the siege of Ninety Six involved primarily Loyalist units and many of their members ended up in Canada. Most Loyalist units that fought in the southern campaigns participated to some extent in the siege of Charleston and this generated sources in Canada. However, there is not much information regarding Cowpens and Guilford Court House because they were fought primarily by British and German regular troops and the records for these units are not located in Canada.

1E Special Interest Groups (1): The Southern Loyalists

Canada is Loyalist country. The United States celebrated the Bi-Centennial of the Revolution in 1976, Canada celebrated it in 1983, the 200th anniversary of the coming of the Loyalists. Prior to the 1930s, when historians began to take a harder look at these people, there was a myth prevalent in Canada (at least in English-speaking Canada) that the Loyalists represented the cream -- the best-educated and wealthiest element -- of the pre-1776 population of the American colonies, those who chose to keep faith with the Crown and who paid the price for that faith, which was exile to the northern wastes. The corollary to this attractive but utterly false myth is that, in defeat, the Loyalists were actually triumphant -- having been cast out of paradise because of their refusal to make terms with the republican serpent, they turned their wilderness exile into a new paradise founded on the right principles of loyalty to Britain and its monarch. As a humorous example of this myth, three remarkably bad 19th century poems that celebrate the Loyalists have

been included in Part 6.

As usual, the reality was not nearly as attractive. The statistics vary but the best current estimate seems to be that 500,000 Americans supported the British side to a greater or lesser extent during the Revolutionary War. Of these, approximately between 60,000 to 100,000 chose to leave and, of these, between 40,000 and 42,000 came to Nova Scotia (34,000) and Quebec (6,000-8,000), the two British colonies that remained loyal in 1783.² With the notable exception of some Massachusetts Loyalists who moved to Nova Scotia after the British evacuation of Boston in 1776, very few of these people were from wealthy or privileged backgrounds -- Loyalists in those categories usually went to England. Generally, Quebec attracted Loyalists from New York, Vermont, New Jersey and Pennsylvania while Nova Scotia attracted those from New England, New York and the mid-Atlantic colonies and the south. This influx of immigrants after 1783 led to the creation of two new colonies in British North America: Quebec was split into Upper and Lower Canada and New Brunswick was split off from Nova Scotia. In terms of distribution, Nova Scotia received 20,000 Loyalists (including 3,000-3,500 African-Americans), New Brunswick about 14,000, Upper Canada about 6,000 and Quebec about 2,000.³

For the purposes of this project, we are primarily concerned with the Loyalists who came to Canadian soil from the Carolinas and Georgia. Carole Troxler, the author of the best study of this group has concluded that 1325 white men, women and children from the three southern colonies emigrated to Nova Scotia (she calculates the African-Americans separately) or about 7.3% of the total number of Loyalists while 321 went to New Brunswick, forming 2.2% of the Loyalist population in that colony.⁴ Troxler's useful work is illustrated with maps showing the geographic origins of the southern Loyalists, their settlements in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick and includes appendices that summarize the personal experience of 861 (about half) of the southern white Loyalists. She also provides additional interesting personal information on 43 African-American Loyalists.

2. The modern nation of Canada only came into existence in 1867. Prior to that time, British North America consisted of a number of independent colonies which, in 1867, confederated into the Dominion of Canada. In 1783, there were three such colonies: Nova Scotia; Quebec (which included all of the region of what had been New France as far west as the Mississippi), and Newfoundland. In the next two decades, Quebec was split into Upper and Lower Canada (which roughly correspond to the modern provinces of Ontario and Quebec) and the colonies of Cape Breton, Isle of St. John (later Prince Edward Island) and New Brunswick were carved out of Nova Scotia. The English-speaking citizens of these colonies called themselves "British North Americans" or "British Americans" while the French-speaking citizens termed themselves "Canadians." After the process of confederation in 1867, the modern terms "Canada" and "Canadians" came into popular use.

To avoid confusion for readers not well versed in the complexities of Canadian political development, the term "Canada" will be used in this study as it was generally used by Americans in the late 18th and early 19th centuries -- to indicate the British colonies situated beyond the northern border of the United States.

3. It has to be emphasized that these figures are estimates only because the period sources are not that accurate and there was also a second wave of migration into Canada from the United States after 1790 of the so-called "late Loyalists." There is considerable debate in Canada over whether the people who came in this second wave were true Loyalists or simply Americans attracted by the good free land available.

4. Carole Watterson Troxler, "The Migration of Carolina and Georgia Loyalists to Nova Scotia and New Brunswick," Phd. Thesis, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1974. This thesis is available from University Microfilms at Ann Arbor, MI.

There is also a wealth of information in Carleton's "Loyalist List" which is a registry of information on more than 54,000 Loyalist men, women and children who evacuated from the port of New York. An electronic version of this registry, searchable by computer, has been included in Appendix A.

Most of the Loyalist primary sources in Canada relate to the compensation they received from the British government. There were four different types of compensation, each of which generated its own set of records and they must be discussed separately.

The first concerns only those who held officers' commissions in the long service or provincial Loyalist units. They were eligible for **half-pay** (a form of pension which was about 40% of annual pay) until they died. Although there are some useful lists for officers receiving half pay in the National Archives and some of the provincial archives, the only complete set of records are held by the Public Record Office in England. Officers on half-pay were included in the annual **Army Lists** so it can be quickly established by checking these lists whether or not a particular officer was receiving half pay.

The second form of compensation was also military in nature and took the form of **land grants to both officers and enlisted personnel**. The colonial administration of the four Canadian provinces tried to settle the members of a particular unit as close together as possible so as to promote a cadre of veteran soldiers for postwar militia regiments. Land grants to veterans were awarded by rank, according to the following scale:

Field officers:	1,000 acres
Captains:	700 acres
Subalterns, staff and warrant officers:	500 acres
Non-commissioned officers:	200 acres
Private soldiers:	100 acres

The records for land distribution for veterans in the military settlements are relatively clear and straightforward, and readily accessible.

The third form of compensation also involved land and this was **land grants given to Loyalists, or their children**, by the government as a reward for their support during the war. Typically, the Loyalist filed a petition, with a brief outline of his services, sometimes with supporting certificates, to the Crown Lands Commission (the name varies in each province) and, if his petition, was approved, he was given a grant of land, the typical grants being 100 acres for heads of families or their widows and 50 acres for single men or children. This form of compensation existed in different forms in Upper and Lower Canada, Prince Edward Island, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia until the 1830s and in all provinces -- but particularly Upper Canada -- it was the cause of some controversy because the procedure was susceptible to abuse. As an example, as late as 1820, the children of Loyalists whose parents had not left the United States after 1783, and who were themselves American citizens, were coming to Canada to apply for land grants on the basis of their male parent's service during the war. The land grant records, particularly the petitions and supporting documentation, however, are important because they are often the only record for Loyalists who were not settled as part of a military unit, were from unprivileged backgrounds, or were illiterate. They must, however, be used with caution as the amount of exaggeration contained in them tended to increase as memories of the Revolutionary War period receded. The other problem is that most of the records for the land grants are filed under individual names, and not by colony of origin or military unit. To access them easily, you must have a name, and the land grant records are discussed in greater detail in Part 4.

The fourth form of compensation came through the work of the **Loyalist Claims Commission** created in 1783 to hear evidence from individual Loyalists on their services and

losses, and to recommend compensation. The records of the Commission show that 5,072 claims were submitted totalling £8,025,045 in requested compensation. Of these, 954 were withdrawn or not pursued and, of the remainder, total compensation in the amount of £3,292,455 was paid out on those claims that were approved.⁵ The work of the Loyalist Claims Commission from 1783 to 1790 generated a mass of documentation about Loyalists in general and southern Loyalists in particular. Since the original records are in the British Audit Office and Treasury Office Records held by the Public Record Office in England, they do not, strictly speaking, fall within the scope of this study but it was decided to access them because of the wealth of information in them.⁶ The Loss Claims form an important part of this study and are discussed more fully in Part 4.

1F Special Interest Groups (2): Native Americans

Aside from mention by some Loyalists that they took temporary shelter among the southern Indian nations and loss claims submitted by those who owned property in these nations, there is almost no information in Canada concerning the participation of native Americans from the Carolinas and Georgia in the Revolutionary War. This is understandable when it is considered that those native Americans who fought on the British side during the war would have moved west beyond the line of settlement for refuge after 1783, rather than north to Canada.

1G Special Interest Groups (3): African-American Loyalists

The situation in this respect is much better. An estimated 3,500 African-American Loyalists emigrated to Canada after the war, and there is a mass of primary source material available concerning them. Perhaps the single most important document is the "Book of Negroes" compiled by Major General Guy Carleton, the last British commander-in-chief, which contains extensive information on more than 2,300 African-Americans who left the port of New York for Canadian destinations in 1783. A version of this document has been included in Appendix A in electronic format (a compact disk) that can be searched, arranged and analyzed by computer.

In the last three decades, there has been considerable research into the experiences of black Loyalists in the post-Revolutionary War period.⁷ It is not a very happy story as will be apparent from the sources included in the appendices. This study contains copies of three lengthy personal memoirs by African-American Loyalists as well as many documents including certificates of manumission, military records, petitions and memorials. There is also a substantial secondary literature on the subject and a selection of extracts has been included.

⁵. Gregory Palmer, **Biographical Sketches of the Loyalists of the American Revolution** (Baltimore; Genealogical Publishing Co, 1980), xxiii.

⁶. During the course of my work on this project, I stopped distinguishing between British records located in Britain and copies of the same records located in Canada. The rule of thumb was that, if copies of British records were in a Canadian archives and could be duplicated, this material was included in the survey. The simple fact is that obtaining copies of such material in Canada is a fraction of the cost of obtaining it from Britain. The Public Record Office charges between US\$0.80 and \$1.40 per photocopy while the National Archives of Canada, for example, charges, depending on whether one uses the archives' staff or self-service, between 6 and 12 cents US per copy.

⁷. The term "African-Americans" is not used in Canada as, prior to the mid-20th century, the origin of most black Canadians could be traced to the United States and not Africa. In the text of this report, the term "African-American Loyalists" has generally been used for Loyalists of this race while still on American soil, and "black Loyalists" after they entered Canada.

1H Special Interest Groups (4): Women Loyalists

In this respect, the situation is not as bright, as there is a paucity of primary sources relating to women Loyalists in Canada and, by and large, they continue to remain "faceless." This is a reflection of a number of factors:

- the social position of women in the latter half of 18th century North America, perhaps best summed up as "children, church and home."
- the legal and economic status of women during the period. They were, in effect, chattels of their fathers before marriage and chattels of their husbands after marriage. They only truly enjoyed independent economic and legal status if they were widowed but it is noteworthy that those Loyalist widows who submitted claims for compensation often did so through the medium of a male relative.
- the invisible but ever present "literacy barrier". Those women who could not write and therefore leave a record, remain anonymous. Conversely, those who were literate often came from higher socio-economic backgrounds and their accounts therefore reflect the level of society in which they moved. The result is that, outside official records, there is very little information on, say, the campfollowers of the British and Loyalist military units in the southern campaigns.
- the historic circumstances. Loyalist women were uprooted and hard choices had to be made about what to take into exile and what to leave behind. Often, personal papers were ignored in favor of more practical items. In other cases, their residences (and thus personal papers) were destroyed during the course of the conflict. Finally, the plain fact is that letters Loyalist wives wrote to their soldier husbands were often lost through the exigencies of service, whereas there is a greater chance that their husbands' letters home would survive.⁸

Despite these constraints, every effort was made to identify and procure unpublished and published sources relating to Loyalist women. Extracts from two diaries and four postwar memoirs have been included, as have a selection of claims submitted by southern Loyalist women. In addition, two important recent studies on the subject by Norton and Potter-McKinnon have been added to the secondary sources.

1I Military Units that Fought in the South

There are considerable primary sources in Canadian archives relating to British and German units that fought in Canada or in areas immediately contiguous to it during the Revolutionary War. There is much less information about those units that fought in the southern theater. In this respect, the material provided consists of published primary sources such as the memoirs of participants or reliable secondary sources.

Loyalist units are another matter. Many of the Loyalist units that fought in the southern

⁸. This circumstance is not particular to the Revolutionary War. The author is involved in a parallel study of women during the War of 1812 and has noted that it is much more likely for a soldier husband's letter to his wife at home to survive than her letter to him in the field.

campaigns were disbanded and settled in Canada and where information on them is available, it has been included.

1J A Guide to the Component Parts of this Study

This report is divided into ten parts, of which this introductory section forms the first; the contents of the remaining nine parts are as follows:

Part 2

Survey of Archival Sources

A report on the primary sources in the twenty Canadian archives and libraries surveyed in the course of this study with an indication of their relevance to this study.

Part 3

Individuals of Special Interest

A summary of information on 31 individuals indicated by the six Southern Revolutionary War National Parks as being of particular interest.

Part 4

Primary Sources (1): Southern Loyalist Claims and Land Petitions

A discussion of the background and records of the Loyalist Loss Claims Commission and suggestions on how to research this material. This part also includes a selection of the Loss Claim petitions and memorials of Southern Loyalists found in the Audit and Treasury Office series in the Public Record Office. The final section is a discussion of the location and extent of the records for Loyalist Land Petitions in Canada.

Part 5

Primary Sources (2): Unpublished and Published Sources other than Claims and Memorials

Notes on 37 unpublished and published primary sources which have been included in Appendix E.

Part 6

Secondary Sources

Notes on 46 secondary sources, copies of all or part of which are contained in Appendix F. These sources concern general works on Loyalists and southern Loyalists; persons of special interest; African-American topics; works relating to women Loyalists; and military titles.

Part 7

Military Units

A directory of the major British, German and Loyalists units that fought in the actions commemorated at the six sites (Fort Moultrie has been extended to cover the entire siege of Charleston) with information about their origins, postwar fate or descendant units, wartime strengths, unpublished and published sources, and the location of modern museums, if any.

Part 8**Annotated Bibliography of Published Sources on Southern Loyalists, African-American Loyalists and Women Loyalists**

Information on 67 additional titles relevant to this study, published mainly in Britain and Canada that were not described in Parts 5, 6 and 7, with critical comment on each title.

Part 9**Internet Sources**

A directory of approximately 40 websites that are of interest for this study.

Part 10**Suggestions for Further Research and for the Purchase of Materials****Appendix A**

Description of the contents of the compact disk containing Carleton's Loyalist List and the "Book of Negroes" which constitutes this appendix. *The actual CD included with this report.*

Appendix B

Description of the Haarman Index of Loyalist units, a portion of which has been included in this appendix.

Appendix C

Description of the videos of two episodes of the "People's History of Canada" which constitute this appendix. *The videotapes have been included with this report.*

Appendix D (in a separate volume)

Copies of summaries of southern Loyalist claims found in the **Second Report of the Bureau of Archives of Ontario, 1904.**

Appendix E (in four separate volumes)

Copies of unpublished and published primary sources described in Part 5. Note that the Item numbers in Part 5 are marked on each separate item in this appendix for ease of reference.

Appendix F (in three separate volumes)

Copies of secondary sources described in Part 6. Note that the Item numbers in Part 6 are marked on each separate item in this appendix for ease of reference.

PART 2

ARCHIVAL SOURCES IN CANADA

Introduction

During the period October 2001 to April 2002, a survey was carried out in 20 archives or libraries in Canada known to have extensive holdings of 18th and early 19th century material. These institutions were located in four provinces: Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia.

Ontario - Kingston

Queen's University Archives

Kathleen Ryan Hall
Medical Quadrangle, Queen's University
Kingston, Ontario
Canada, K7L 3N6

Tel: (613) 533-2378

The archives of Queen's University holds a number of collections related to Revolutionary War events and Loyalist migration into the eastern and central part of Ontario. Unfortunately, there is no material germane to the purposes of this study.

Ontario - London

University of Western Ontario

D.B. Weldon Library, Special Collections
University of Western Ontario
London, Ontario
Canada, N6A 3K7

Tel: (519) 661-3162

*The D.B. Weldon Library collects primary sources relating to the early history of western Ontario. There is only one collection that is of interest to this study and that is the manuscript copy of the reminiscences of Amelia Harris (née Ryerse) the daughter of Samuel Ryerse who fought at **King's Mountain**. This document is included as Item E-24 in Appendix E and comments on it will be found in Part 5.*

Ontario - Ottawa

National Archives of Canada, Ottawa

395 Wellington Street
Ottawa, Ontario
Canada, K1A 0N3

1-866-978-7777 (toll free in North America)

Institutional Introduction

The National Archives of Canada (NAC) holds records and personal papers important to Canadian history. Its 18th and early 19th century collection includes originals, copies and transcripts of British and French colonial records relating to Canada. Like the National Archives of the United States, the NAC collects official government records but, unlike that institution, it also collects private papers, thus assuming the manuscript collection function of the Library of Congress. The collection of published material is the domain of the National Library of Canada which is conveniently situated in the same building as the NAC.

Very broadly speaking, the collections of the NAC are divided into Record Groups for government records and Manuscript Groups for personal papers, but this distinction is blurred in practice. Some records of the former colonial powers are in the Manuscript Groups and some in Record Groups and the same is true of the records of pre-1867 governments of the independent colonies of British North America. In effect, both major categories have to be searched, particularly for 18th century material.

In 1998, the NAC introduced "Archivarianet," an on-line computer catalog and stopped producing hard copy finding aids for their collection. At the same time, they introduced the MIKAN system, which provided new document identification numbers. The result has been an unmitigated disaster as the MIKAN system obliterated 150 years of scholastic citation in Canada while "Archivarianet," despite the claims made for it, contains at most no more than 75% of the NAC's holdings, has vastly oversimplified descriptions of material, and is difficult to use. Knowledgeable researchers therefore avoid it. The following survey of the holdings of the NAC described was carried out by using the traditional (and more complete) hard copy finding aids and personal inspection of the material. It also retains the older system of citation which, it is expected, will be restored in the not too distant future.

Most of the material in the NAC collections can be freely duplicated but, where restrictions apply, they have been noted.

Manuscript Group 9 Provincial, Local and Territorial Records

This Manuscript Group contains copies of miscellaneous material relating to the various provinces of Canada including material from local historical boards and societies. It is very much an odd assortment but, for the purposes of this study, the following are of interest:

A. New Brunswick

A5, Crown Lands Department, New Brunswick

Transcripts, typescripts and photocopies, 1763-1860

Includes an index of lots drawn by Loyalists in the province, Land Petitions, a List of Grants drawn in the St. John River area and an abstract of Loyalist petitions.

Divided into volumes:

1. Index of Lots drawn by Loyalists
2. Miscellaneous Land Petitions and grant list
3. Petitions for land
- 4-19. Petitions for land arranged by counties

See Part 4 for a discussion of land grant records.

A12, Local Records, New Brunswick

Microfilm copies of local records that contain information on Loyalists -- see particularly:

- (1) Carleton County
- (2) Charlotte County
- (4) King's County

B Nova Scotia

B5, Land Grants

Arranged by county, 1784-1786, typescript

See Part 4 for a discussion of land grant records.

B8, Church Records, 18th and early 19th century

Typescript and microfilm

Baptismal, marriage and funeral records

- St. Luke's Anglican Church, Annapolis
- St. Stephen's Anglican Church, Chester
- St. Edmund's Anglican Church, Clement
- Baptist Church, Cornwallis
- St. John's Anglican Church, Cornwallis
- Trinity Anglican Church, Digby
- All Saints Anglican Church, Grenville
- Christ Church (Anglican) Truro
- Liverpool Methodist Church
- Dutch Reformed Church, Lunenburg
- St. Paul's Anglican Church, Rawdon
- Christ Church (Anglican), Shelburne

St. John's Anglican Church, Lunenburg
 St. George's Anglican Church, Sydney

B9 Local Records, Nova Scotia, 1720-1845

B9-14 Shelburne, Port Roseway Associates

Microfilm, 1 reel (H-984)

Copies of material from the Public Archives of Nova Scotia and local historical societies relating to the Port Roseway/Shelburne settlement, the largest Loyalist settlement in the world. Includes community records, muster rolls, court proceedings, minutes of council and tax information.

B9-24 Unpublished history of Horton Township,

A well-researched history of the township where many southern Loyalists settled.

Manuscript Group 11

Colonial Office Records

MG 11 contains copies of the records of the British Colonial Office. In most cases the originals are held in the Public Record Office in Kew, Surrey. In the late 19th century, the NAC began a program of transcribing British government records relating to Canada and the result is a number of lengthy series, or collections, of handwritten copies usually identified by a letter designation. These transcriptions are, for the most part, easy to read and can be freely copied but, unfortunately, their organization varies from the original PRO documents as they are primarily arranged in chronological order. Fortunately, each transcribed document includes an exact citation for the original document and the researcher can move freely and accurately between PRO originals and NAC transcriptions. The transcription program was discontinued in the 1920s and replaced by microfilming of the originals, utilizing the PRO system of classification.

The major Colonial Office classes that contain information on the Revolutionary War are as follows:

CO (Colonial Office) 5

America and West Indies, Original Correspondence, 1689-1819

Material: Transcripts, photocopies, microfilm (101 reels)

Finding Aids: FA 90, FA 260, FA 624

Description: This is an artificial class of record created by the PRO in 1910 to hold the records of the "first" British empire (which came to an end in 1783). It is in effect the British state records (including military records) for relations with the colonies, including the thirteen American colonies.

The NAC has copies of all volumes in the class relating to Canada but permission to reproduce must be obtained from the PRO. Note that many archives in the United States, including the Library of Congress, hold copies of the complete class.

CO 42

Canada, Original Correspondence, 1700-1922

Material: Transcripts, photocopies, microfilm (724 reels)

Finding Aids: FA 90, FA 626. Calendars in the **Public Archives of Canada Reports** for 1890-1893, 1896-1902, 1921 and 1941-1945.

Description: Incoming Colonial Office correspondence relating to the colony of Quebec (prior to 1791) and Upper and Lower Canada (after 1791). Much of it was transcribed as the "Q Series," and the present CO 42 and that series do correspond generally. A complete calendar of the Q Series is available in the various annual reports noted above, and photocopies of this series can be made freely but the NAC does not permit copies to be made of the PRO originals on microfilm

Comment: *There is little in this series relating to the southern campaigns of the Revolutionary War but there is considerable material in it relating to the northern campaigns (north of Virginia) and the postwar settlement of the Loyalists. CO 42 is an easy series to access and use because of the comprehensive calendar available.*

CO 43

Canada, Entry Books, 1763-1873

Material: Transcripts and microfilm (49 reels)

Finding Aids: FA 90 and FA 626

Description: Outgoing Colonial Office correspondence relating to the colonies of Quebec (prior to 1791) and Upper and Lower Canada (after 1791).

Comment: *Must be used in conjunction with CO 42 and contains information on the northern theater in the Revolutionary War and the postwar settlement of the Loyalists.*

CO 44

Canada, Acts, 1764-1840

Microfilm (34 Reels)

Finding Aids: FA 90

Description: Manuscript and printed copies of royal ordinances, proclamations, bills and acts of colonial legislature relating to the colonies of Quebec (prior to 1791) and Upper and Lower Canada (after 1791).

Comment: *All such material relating to the postwar settlement of the Loyalists in these colonies will be found in this class.*

CO 188

New Brunswick, Original Correspondence, 1784-1867

Transcripts, photocopies and microfilm (85 reels)

Finding Aids 90 and 629. Calendar in PAC **Report** for 1895.

Description: Incoming Colonial Office correspondence relating to New Brunswick which incorporates the "A Series" of transcriptions and is easy to use and access.

Comment: *Contains much material relating to the postwar settlement of the Loyalists in New Brunswick.*

CO 189

New Brunswick, Entry Books, 1784-1867

Microfilm (5 reels)

Finding Aid 90

Description: Outgoing Colonial Office correspondence relating to New Brunswick.

Comment: *Useful for postwar settlement of Loyalists, as it has the broad policy perspective.*

CO 190**New Brunswick, Acts, 1786-1853**

Transcripts and microfilm (16 reels)

Finding Aid 90

Description: Manuscript and printed copies of royal ordinances, proclamations, bills and acts of the governors and colonial legislature relating to New Brunswick.

Comment: *All such material relating to the postwar settlement of the Loyalists in New Brunswick will be found in this class.*

CO 217**Nova Scotia and Cape Breton, Original Correspondence, 1603-1867**

Transcripts, photocopies and microfilm (111 reels)

Finding Aids 90, 201 and 635. Calendar in Public Archives **Reports** for 1894-1895, 1946-1948.

Description: Incoming Colonial Office correspondence relating to Nova Scotia which incorporates the older Nova Scotia and Cape Breton "A Series" of transcriptions and is easy to use and access.

Comment: *Contains much material relating to military and naval matters at Halifax and in Nova Scotia, 1774-1783, and the postwar settlement of the Loyalists in both colonies.*

CO 218**Nova Scotia and Cape Breton, Entry Books, 1768-1867**

Photocopies and microfilm (8 reels)

Finding Aids 90 and 636, Calendar in Archives **Report** for 1948.

Description: Outgoing Colonial Office correspondence relating to Nova Scotia and Cape Breton.

Comment: *Useful for military matters, 1784-1784, and postwar settlement of Loyalists in both colonies.*

CO 219**Nova Scotia and Cape Breton, Acts, 1749-1819**

Microfilm, 6 reels

Description: Manuscript and printed copies of royal ordinances, proclamations, bills and acts of the governors and colonial legislature relating to the two colonies.

Comment: *All such material relating to the postwar settlement of the Loyalists in these colonies will be found in this class.*

CO 226**Prince Edward Island, Original Correspondence, 1763-1859**

Transcripts, photocopies and microfilm (62 reels)

Finding Aids 90, 201 and 640. Calendar in **Archives Report** for 1895.

Description: Incoming Colonial Office correspondence relating to Prince Edward Island (or Isle of St. John) which incorporates the older Prince Edward Island "A Series" of transcriptions and is easy to use and access.

Comment: *Contains material relating to the postwar settlement of the Loyalists in the colony.*

CO 227**Prince Edward Island, Entry Books, 1769-1862**

Microfilm (3 reels)

Finding Aid 90

Description: Outgoing Colonial Office correspondence relating to Prince Edward Island.

Comment: *Useful for postwar settlement of Loyalists in this colony.*

CO 228**Prince Edward Island, Acts, 1770 to 1864**

Photocopies, microfilm (7 reels)

Finding Aid 90

Description: Manuscript and printed copies of royal ordinances, proclamations, bills and acts of the governors and colonial legislature relating to the two colonies.

Comment: *All such material relating to the postwar settlement of the Loyalists in these colonies will be found in this class.*

CO 323**Colonies, General, Original Correspondence**

Transcripts, photocopies and microfilm (314 reels)

Finding Aids 90 and 645

Description: Correspondence and reports of various departments that preceded the Colonial Office or existed along side it including the Board of Trade, the Law Officers, Passport Office, Appointments Office and the correspondence of the Secretary of State.

Comment: *Only material of Canadian interest copied from the PRO but contains much information relating to the activities of the above departments during the Revolutionary War.*

CO 324**Colonies, General, Entry Books, Series I**

Microfilm (2 reels)

Finding Aids 90 and 646

Description: Outgoing correspondence of the "General" department of the Colonial Office and concerned with routine administrative matters.

Comment: *Of limited use for this study.*

Manuscript Group 12**Admiralty Records**

The Admiralty was the headquarters and administrative staff of the Royal Navy. MG 12 consists of copies of material in the NAC obtained from the PRO in London and includes

Adm (Admiralty) 1**Admiralty and Secretariat Papers, 1693-1913**

Transcripts, and microfilm (286 reels)

Finding Aids 90 and 661

Description: The correspondence of the Admiralty and the minutes of the Sea Lords (naval staff) and Admiralty Board (administrative decisions). This class is arranged in a number of series, and the NAC has obtained copies of all material

relating to Canada and adjacent waters including the Atlantic seaboard of the United States. For the purposes of this study, the most important material in the NAC consists of:

Admirals' Despatches, 1713-1839

Correspondence from admirals attached to squadrons or stationed in North America (41 reels).

North America, 1745-1815

Transcripts, microfilm (26 reels)

The routine correspondence of the North America station which stretched from the Gulf of St. Lawrence to northern Florida. Halifax was the normal headquarters of this station although, during the Revolutionary War, it was moved temporarily to Boston and New York because of the number of warships in those areas.

Comment: There is material in both series relating to the movement and operations of warships on the Atlantic coast and the transport of Loyalists to the Canadian colonies after the war. For consultation only, no copying.

Adm 2

Admiralty and Secretariat: Out-Letters

Transcripts, microfilm (4 reels)

Finding Aids 90 and 662

Description: Outgoing correspondence of the secretary of the Admiralty and generally routine in nature.

Comment: The NAC has copied only a limited selection of this very large series but there is considerable interesting information concerning naval preparations prior to the outbreak of hostilities in 1775. For consultation only, no copying.

Manuscript Group 13

War Office

The War Office, popularly known as the "Horse Guards" from its location near the Horse Guards parade in London, was the office of the commander in chief of the British army and the Secretary at War. These officials controlled infantry and cavalry units but control of artillery and engineers was vested in the Board of Ordnance under the Master General of Ordnance. British army engineers and artillery units came under the operational control of the War Office but for all matters relating to administration, pay, discipline, etc., they reported directly to the Board of Ordnance.

German troops were controlled directly by the War Office as were Loyalist units.

The NAC has an extensive collection of copies of War Office records, mainly relating to Canada and adjacent areas of the United States. Much of this relates to the Revolutionary War but mainly deals with the northern and western theaters. For the purposes of this study, material of interest may be found in:

WO (War Office) 1

In Letters, 1755-1785

Transcripts, photocopies and microfilm (8 reels)

Finding Aids 90 and 101

Description: Original despatches, letters and papers for the period addressed to the Secretary of State at War and arrange chronologically. The NAC has microfilm of correspondence relating to Canada (Quebec and Nova Scotia) during the Revolutionary War.

Comment: *A very good series but the Canadian copies have little of interest to the southern campaigns. Consultation only, no copying.*

WO 17

Monthly Returns, 1758-1865

Microfilm (28 reels)

Finding Aid 90

Description: The British army was mustered and paid once a month and these monthly returns were sent to London. WO 17 contains the accumulated records of the stations and strength of the army around the world.

Comment: *The NAC has only obtained copies of those returns that deal with troops stationed in what later became Canada during the Revolutionary War but does have fairly extensive copies of the returns for Loyalist units who migrated north at the end of the war. Consultation only, no copying.*

WO 24

Establishments, 1783-1789

Microfilm, 1 reel

Finding Aid 90

Description: Half-pay establishments of the British army including the names and ranks of officers placed on half-pay after 1783.

Comment: *Of interest for the purposes of investigating a single officer or the names of officers in specific units. Consultation only, no copying.*

WO 28

Headquarters Records, 1775-1856

Transcripts, photocopies and microfilm (11 reels)

Finding Aids 87 and 90

Description: Correspondence, memorials, returns and orders for the headquarters of the British army in what was later to become Canada. There is a large collection of material relating to the period 1775-1783 and correspondence with adjacent commands.

Comment: *Of great interest to the northern theater but little of importance to the southern theater. Consultation only, no copying.*

WO 34

Amherst Papers, 1756-1784

Transcripts, photocopies and microfilm (148 reels)

Finding Aids 90 and 174.

Description: Sir Jeffrey Amherst was the senior British general in North America at the end of the Seven Years' War and commander-in-chief of the British army throughout the Revolutionary War. The family later transferred his private papers to the British government and they were included in the War Office records.

Comment: *This collection is of prime importance but it should be noted that the entire class was microfilmed by the Library of Congress and is available in*

Washington. Can be copied.

WO 36

American Rebellion, Entry Books, 1773-1799

Microfilm (1 reel)

Finding Aid 90

Description: Orders and returns, British North America (later Canada), 1773-1783, includes information on wartime prisoner exchanges.

Comment: *Interesting but of little use to this study.*

WO 42

Certificates and Applications, Officers, 1789-1835

Microfilm (13 reels)

Description: Applications by widows of officers on half-pay for a pension. Contains much information on marriages, births, medical information, etc. Includes American Loyalist officers.

Comment: *Of use when investigating specific individuals.*

Manuscript Group 14

Audit Office

This group contains the NAC's collection of records from the Exchequer and Audit Records in the PRO in London. Two series are of prime interest to this study:

A.O. (Audit Office) 12

Claims, American Loyalists -- Series I, 1776-1831

Transcripts, photocopies and microfilm (30 reels)

Finding Aids 90 and 250

Description: The first series of claims submitted by American Loyalists up to 1794 and the records of the Loyalist Claims Commission created in 1783. The NAC has not only microfilmed the entire PRO series but has also made transcriptions relating to Loyalists who emigrated to what would later become Canada.

Comment: *Of invaluable importance for this study, these records are discussed in greater detail in Part 4.*

AO 13

Claims, American Loyalists -- Series II, 1780-1835

Transcripts, photocopies and microfilm (141 reels)

Finding Aids 90 and 250.

Description: Supporting documentation for the claims including the original claims and all certificates, etc.

Comment: *Complex and cumbersome to use but invaluable for the purposes of this study. Discussed in greater detail in Part 4.*

Manuscript Group 15

Treasury Office

The Treasury or Treasury Office was the department that controlled British expenditure and was known for its impeccable record keeping. The NAC has procured copies of two important classes of Treasury records.

T50

Miscellanea, Documents Relating to Refugees, 1780-1839

Microfilm (7 reels)

Finding Aids 90 and 310

Description: The records of payments made by the Treasury to various refugees between 1780 and 1856.

Comment: *This class contains some important records and is discussed at greater length in Part 4. It is broken down as follows:*

Volumes 1 to 5 (Reels B-1614 to B-1617)

Pay lists, receipt books and abstracts of pay for the North and South Carolina militia regiments and disbursements to refugees at Charleston, 1780-1782. Includes correspondence, receipts and memorials, muster rolls, etc. *Most of the records in this series relating to the southern colonies have been transcribed and published in Murtie Jean Clark, **Loyalists in the Southern Campaigns of the Revolutionary War** (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1981).*

Volumes 6-28 (Reels B-1618 to B-1619)

Ledgers of temporary allowances paid to Loyalists, 1781 to 1783.

Volume 30 (Reel B-1619)

Payments made to Loyalist refugees in Florida after it was ceded to Spain.

Volumes 31-48 (B-1619 and 1618)

Loyalist quarterly pension lists, 1788-1839.

Note: It should be noted that microfilm copies of this class are held in the Library of Congress.

T 79

American Loyalist Claims

Microfilm (21 reels)

Finding Aid 90

Only selected parts of this series have been filed. The series contains supplementary records of the Loyalist Claims Commission including claims, supporting documentation, commissioners' findings, and reports.

Comment: *There are some useful documents here and this series is discussed in greater detail in Part 4.*

Manuscript Group 21

British Museum Papers

The British Museum in London has the same function as the Library of Congress in that it collects the papers of private individuals. The NAC has made copies of important manuscripts in the collections of this institution that relate to Canada. The relevant collections are:

MG 21

Add Mss

21661-21892**Haldimand Papers, 1750-1791**

Microfilm (78 reels)

Finding Aid 599 and, for the B Series transcripts, Archives **Reports** for 1884 to 1889 contain a calendar of all transcriptions.

Description: The personal papers of the British governor general in Canada in the postwar period and the NAC has made extensive transcriptions of these papers to produce what is called the "B Series" in the late 19th century. Later, it had the entire collection microfilmed.

Comment: *Extremely useful for the postwar settlement of the Loyalists.*

Manuscript Group 23**Late 18th Century Papers**

MG 23 consists of the personal papers of late 18th century statesmen, soldiers, sailors, businessmen, church leaders prominent in Canadian history and private individuals. There are a number of collections within this group that are of interest

B1 British Headquarters Papers**Papers of Sir Guy Carleton,**

Finding Aid 784

Description: Carleton was the last British commander-in-chief in the former American colonies in 1782-1783 and had the unenviable job of evacuating British and German military forces and transporting Loyalist units and civilians out of the former colonies.

Comment: *Of great importance to this study because of Carleton's connection with the military units and Loyalists of the southern theater. Two important documents, "The New York Loyalist Index", with information on about 54,000 white Loyalist men, women and children and the "Book of Negroes," with information about 2,300 African-American Loyalists have been included in Appendix A to this study. See that appendix for further discussion.*

B13 James Moody Papers, 1776-1783

Transcripts, 100 pages

Description; Copy of Loyalist Lieutenant James Moody's "Narrative of His Exertions and Sufferings in the Cause of Government since 1776" which was later published and certificates supporting the narrative.

Comment: *One of the best Loyalist accounts by an officer who was a very active partisan leader in New York and New Jersey but, unfortunately, Moody never served in the southern theater.*

B18 Queen's Rangers**Diary of an Unknown Officer, Dec 1780 - June 1781**

This document has been copied and included as Item E-1 in Appendix E; see Part 5 for further comment.

B21 Prince of Wales's Regiment**Casualty List, Hanging Rock, 1781**

Included as Item E-7 in Appendix E; see Part 5 for further comment.

B30 Robert Wickens Papers

Robert Wickens served in both the 17th Light Dragoons and the American Legion. His papers consist of affidavits supporting his claim for recruiting expenses for the American Legion in 1781.

Comment: *Wickens did not serve in the south.*

B42 Colonel C. de Creuzebourg

Microfilm, 1 reel (A-619)

The pocket book kept by Colonel C. de Creuzebourg, commanding officer of the Hesse-Hanau Chasseurs, 1777-1783, microfilmed from originals in provincial archives in Marburg, Germany.

Comment: *Of great interest to this study but permission must be obtained from the holding institution before copies can be made.*

B52 Papers of Colonel James Pattison, 1777-1781

Microfilm, 1 reel (A-1535)

Filed from originals in the Royal Artillery Institution in London, this collection is the correspondence and papers of Pattison, who was the senior Royal Artillery officer in North America during the Revolutionary War.

Comment: *Contains much of interest on artillery matters in the American Revolution but permission must be obtained from the holding institution for duplication.*

B47 State of Loyalist Regiments, 15 Sept 1783

Comment: *This appears to be the embarkation return for the Loyalist units at New York in the autumn of 1783 and has been included as Item E-8 in Appendix E.*

C6 Inglis Family Papers, 1734-1816

Microfilm, (4 reels)

Finding Aid 671

Inglis was a Loyalist Anglican minister in Boston who became the first Anglican bishop of Nova Scotia in 1787.

Comment: *Contains considerable family correspondence including many interesting letters exchanged with relatives in the United States but has nothing of interest for this study.*

C29 Douwe Ditmars Papers, 1800

Ditmars was a slaveowner in Nova Scotia who was involved in an 1800 test case over the legitimacy of his claim that the child of one of his slaves was a slave. His papers consist of an agreement between Ditmars and many other slaveholders that they would share his legal costs in the court case over the child.

Comment: *This document has been included as Item E-9 in Appendix E.*

D1 Ward Chipman papers

Originals, microfilm (3 reels)

Finding Aid 92

Ward Chipman (1754-1839) from Massachusetts was the deputy Muster Master General of the Loyalist forces at New York. His extensive personal papers are a wealth of information on Loyalists units, including southern Loyalist units, during the

war and afterward. The collection (some of which is duplicated in the New Brunswick Museum in St. John) consists of several series of interest.

Comment: *Because of the information on Loyalist units that fought in the south, this collection is of interest.*

General Correspondence (1767-1842)

Includes wartime military correspondence.

Political and Official Correspondence (1777-1838)

Correspondence relating to Chipman's activities as Loyalist commissioner in New Brunswick in 1783-1788 dealing with settlement matters.

Papers Relating to Townships and Settlements (1765-1842)

Information relating to Loyalist military settlements in New Brunswick.

Muster Master's Office (1775-1785)

Loyalist unit muster rolls and returns for the period.

Regimental Papers (1778-1804)

Accounts and records of Loyalist units including De Lancey's Brigade and the King's American Dragoons.

Notebooks of Collectors (1866-1910)

Notes made on the Chipman papers by various local New Brunswick historians including W.O Raymond. See Item F-43 in Part 5 below for the result of Raymond's research in the Chipman papers.

The National Archives also holds microfilm copies of the Chipman material in the New Brunswick Museum. This is on 3 reels of microfilm and is referred to as MG 23 D1 Series 2 "New Brunswick Museum Collection."

D2 Edward Winslow papers

Microfilm (23 reels)

Finding Aids 210 and 1717

Edward Winslow (1746-1815) from Massachusetts was the Muster Master General of the Loyalist forces during the Revolutionary War. His official and personal correspondence is of prime importance to any study of the Loyalist military contribution to the war and the collection is of prime importance.

The National Archives actually holds two different series of the Winslow papers. The first series (reels M-145 to M-151) consists of material presented to the institution in 1955 by the Winslow family. The second series (reels M-7971 to M-7983) consists of the first series as it was re-organized and indexed by the Harriet Irving Library at the University of New Brunswick, together with a new finding aid and a complete shelf list. The second series also contains a

concordance of material in the papers which not included in the W.O. Raymond's publication, **The Winslow Papers** (St. John, 1901). It is therefore much more preferable as a source than the first series and easier to work with.
 Comment: *A prime source of information on all Loyalist long service units during the war and their postwar settlement.*

D3 Thomas Carleton papers

Transcripts and photocopies
 Sir Thomas Carleton became the first governor of New Brunswick in 1784, and his personal papers contain information about the problems of resettling Loyalists in that province. His papers include his letterbooks and a "General Return of Disbanded Troops and Loyalist Settlers in New Brunswick."
 Comment: *Of interest for postwar Loyalist settlement.*

D4 Amos Bottsford papers

Transcripts, 350 pages, microfilm (1 reel, H-617)
 Finding Aid 525
 Bottsford was the Crown agent for Loyalist settlement in New Brunswick and this collection are his official papers.
 Comment: *Of interest for postwar Loyalist settlement.*

D6 Byles Family papers, 1734-1814

Microfilm, 2 reels (H-6520 and 6521)
 The papers of the Byles family, prominent Loyalists from Boston. Of interest because of the letters exchanged between the Byles women in Nova Scotia and their aunts who remained in Boston which contain much information about role and activities of women in North America in the late 18th century. These are microfilm copies of originals in the Massachusetts Historical Society.
 Comment: *Of interest on the subject of Loyalist women but contains very little about the southern theater.*

Record Group 1 L3 Upper Canada and Canada, Land Petitions (1783-1867)

Microfilm (328 reels)
 Finding Aid 1802
 Petitions for land submitted in Upper Canada to 1841, arranged in bundles or volumes, by the petitioner's name, alphabetically. Note that this series included only land petitions filed after 1791 when the province of Upper Canada was created, before that time, see RG 1 L3L below. The National Archives has created a card index by claimant's name, with some details and it is available on 26 reels of microfilm (C-10810 to C-10836).
 Comment: *See Part 4 for a detailed discussion of these records.*

Record Group 1 L3L Quebec and Lower Canada, Land Petitions (1637-1842)

Microfilm (178 reels)
 Finding Aid 1801
 Petitions for land submitted to the Crown Land Committee in Quebec (later Lower Canada) from 1764-1841 including petitions and supporting documentation. This

series also includes land petitions in Upper Canada up to 1791. The National Archives has a card index by petitioner's name with brief details of his or her background. This index is available on 18 reels of film (H1155-H1172).

The actual grants given are in a different series but, since the main interest here is in the petitioner's particulars, this is the group of most interest.

Comment: *See Part 4 for a detailed discussion of these records.*

Record Group 1 L4 Upper Canada Land Board and Minutes (1765-1804)

Microfilm (2 reels), Card Index of names (2 reels)

This series includes the minutes, petitions, schedules of grants, reports and other documents relating to land grants in Upper Canada prior to the centralization of land matters in the Executive Council of the province (for those records, see RG 1, L3 above. The National Archives has prepared a card index of names and this is available on microfilm (reels H-1759 to H-1761)

Comment: *For the purposes of this study, the actual petitions are the important documents, not the decisions regarding them.*

Record Group 8 I British Military Records

RG 8 I contains the records of the commands and units of the British army that existed or served in Canada from 1794 to 1906. It is a large but extremely well-indexed collection formerly known as the "C Series." Only a few of the more than 1900 bound volumes of papers relate to the Revolutionary War but they are important as they contain muster lists for the major Loyalist military units. These muster rolls are available on microfilm (C-3873 to C-3874, C-4216 to C-4224).

Loyalist Regiment Muster Rolls, 1776-1783, 11 reels

Volumes	Unit
1851-1860	New Jersey Volunteers, 1777-1783
1861-1866	Queen's Rangers, 1777-1783
1867-1870	Loyal American Regiment, 1777-1783
1871-1872	American Legion, 1781-1783
1874-1875	New York Volunteers, 1777-1783
1876-1882	De Lancey's Brigade, 1777-1783
1883-1885	British Legion, 1778-1783
1890	South Carolina Royalists, 1779-1782
1894-1897	Prince of Wales American Regiment, 1778-1779
1898	Carolina King's Rangers, 1777-1782
1899	South Carolina Rangers, 1780-1781
1899	South Carolina Dragoons, 1781
1901	The King's American Dragoons, 1782-1783
1902	South Carolina Royalists, 1781-1783
1902-1903	The King's American Regiment, 1779-1783

Comment: *Most of the muster rolls in this collection that relate to southern Loyalist units or northern Loyalist units that fought in the south have been fully transcribed and are available in Murtie Jean Clark, Loyalists in the Southern Campaign of the Revolutionary War (Baltimore: 3 vols, Genealogical Publishing Co, 1981). These books are currently available on CD 144, "Loyalists in the American Revolution," produced by Genealogy.com.*

Ontario - Ottawa

National Library of Canada

395 Wellington Street
Ottawa, Ontario
Canada, K1A ON3

The National Library of Canada parallels the Library of Congress with the exception that it collects only a small amount of manuscripts (mostly those of literary figures). It is the single largest collection of published works in Canada and it operates the Amicus Web, the on-line National Union Catalog of all major Canadian libraries, which is a major research tool in its own right.

The National Library of Canada has a very good collection of 18th century and early 19th century titles, including a complete run of the CIHM (Canadian Inventory of Historic Microfiche) which duplicates rare books on this medium. It also holds the Early American Imprints Series which includes almost all books published in the United States from the 17th century to 1840.

Most of the published primary and secondary sources contained in Appendices E and F were obtained from the National Library.

The National Library of Canada is responsible for the **Amicus Web** which is the on-line National Union Catalog of major Canadian libraries. To access this catalogue on the InterNet, go to the "National Library of Canada" homepage and follow the directions to the **Amicus Web** and its search facility. **Amicus** will provide locations across Canada for any book in the catalog and this is very useful for Inter Library Loan purposes.

Ontario - Toronto

Archives of Ontario

77 Grenville Street
Toronto, Ontario
Canada, M59 1B3

Tel: (416) 327-1583

The Archives of Ontario is the provincial archives. It holds many collections relating to the Revolutionary War period and the postwar Loyalist influx into the province. Two are of interest to this study.

H1 Simcoe Papers

Finding Aid F47

John Graves Simcoe was the commanding officer of the Queen's Rangers and the first governor of Upper Canada from 1791 to 1797. His extensive personal papers were acquired by the Archives of Ontario and amount to 7 reels of microfilm. Most, but not all, of this material that relates to Simcoe's tenure as lieutenant governor of Upper Canada has been published.

Comment: *There is some material relating to Simcoe's military service in the Revolutionary War but the material of interest in them is also duplicated in his published **Journal** (see Item E-35 in Part 5).*

MS 519 Joel Stone Papers, 1774-1933

Shelf List available

Joel Stone was a prominent Connecticut Loyalist who emigrated to Canada in 1786. His personal and business papers are extensive but, for the purposes of this study, the most important document is the diary of his daughter, Dothe Stone, 1777-1792, which is a rare example of a young Loyalist woman.

Comment: *Although not germane to the southern colonies, extracts from Dothe Stone's diary have been included as Item E-5 in Appendix E and its contents are discussed in Part 5.*

Note: The Archives of Ontario also holds records for Loyalist land claims but these have been included under the National Archives of Canada as they are easier to access in that institution.

Ontario - Toronto

Metropolitan Toronto Reference Library

Baldwin Room
789 Yonge Street
Toronto, Ontario
Canada M4W 2G8

(416) 295-5577

The Metropolitan Toronto Reference Library is the second largest collection of reference books in Canada (the largest being the National Library). The Baldwin Room houses the special collections, including manuscripts, and the rare book collection. The manuscripts relate to the early history of Toronto, a city founded by Loyalists, but there were none germane to this project. The Baldwin Room did, however, have copies of Revolutionary War period British army lists and extracts from these were copied and are included in Appendix F.

Comment: *The Baldwin Room at the Metropolitan Reference Library is devoted to collecting manuscript and published sources relating to the early history of Toronto. Its collections contain*

much of interest to the immediate post-Revolutionary period but nothing germane to this study.

Quebec - Quebec City and Montreal

Archives Nationales de Quebec

This institution -- despite its title -- is the provincial archives. It has two main locations:

555 Avenue Viger East
Montreal, Quebec
Canada, H2L 2P3

Tel: (514) 873-6000

Pavillon Louis-Jacques Casault
Cite universitaire
CP 10450
St. Foy, Quebec
Canada, G1V 4N1

Tel: (418) 643-8904

The two locations hold collections relating to the Loyalist settlement of that province but nothing germane to this study.

Note: *The Archives Nationales de Quebec also holds records of Loyalist land claims but these have been included above the National Archives of Canada as they are easier to access in that institution.*

Quebec - Montreal

McCord Museum/McGill University Archives

c/o 3459 McTavish Street
Montreal, Quebec
Canada, H3A 1Y1

Tel: (514) 398-3772

These two institutions are inter-related. The McCord Museum collects material pertaining to early Canadian history in general and the Montreal area in particular.

Comment: *It has some Loyalist material but nothing germane to this study and the same stricture applies to the McGill University archives.*

Quebec - Montreal

Archives de l'Universite de Montreal

Pavillon Samuel Bronfman, salle 4030
CP 6128, Succursale Centre-ville
Montreal, Quebec
H3C 3J7

Tel: (514) 343-6311, ext 3832

This institution holds many collections relating to the early history of the province but there is only one document in its holdings that is of interest and that is the "state of services" of Colonel Joseph Robinson of South Carolina, one of the persons named as being of special interest. *It is discussed in Part 5 below and a copy has been included at Item E-6 in Appendix E.*

New Brunswick -- Fredericton

Provincial Archives of New Brunswick

Bonar Law-Bennet Building
23 Dineen Drive
University of New Brunswick
Fredericton, NB
Canada

Institutional Description

The provincial (state) archives collects material relating to the 18th century history of the province but most manuscripts relating to Loyalists have been transferred to other New Brunswick repositories, while this archives is concentrating on collecting modern government records. For the purposes of this study, the most important source in this institution is Record Series 108 which is discussed more fully in Part 4.

New Brunswick - Fredericton

Harriet Irving Memorial Library

University of New Brunswick
5 McCauley Lane
University of New Brunswick

Mailing address:

Harriet Irving Memorial Library

University of New Brunswick
PO Box 7500
Fredericton, New Brunswick
Canada, E3B 5H5

Institutional Description

The Harriet Irving Library of the University of New Brunswick functions as the central repository of information relating to all Canadian Loyalists and, as such, holds microfilm copies of records and manuscripts from different Canadian and British archives.

Blakeney Family Papers, 1150-1870

Microfilm (1 reel)

Genealogical collection containing history of Blakeney family from Ninety Six District of South Carolina. Chambers Blakeney and his son David served in Hamilton's Regiment of Loyalist Militia. They evacuated from Charleston to Halifax and later moved to New Brunswick.

Comment: Very little on Blakeney's prewar or wartime experiences. Material based mostly on his Loyalist claim.

John Clarkson Papers, 1764-1828

Microfilm

Personal papers of the British agent who came to Nova Scotia in 1791 to recruit for the Sierre Leone Company, including a journal of his trip. Originals in British Library, London.

Comment: *Of interest for the postwar settlement of African-American Loyalists.*

Jouet Family, geneological chart, 1754-1936

John and Xenophon Jouet (Jewett) served with respectively the 1st and 3rd Battalions, New Jersey Volunteers.

Comment: *Contains nothing on their wartime experiences.*

Loyalist Documents I: 1782-1893

Microfilm

Large collection of Loyalist material microfilmed from the former collections of the Provincial Archives of New Brunswick and the New Brunswick Museum.

Comment: *Contains correspondence, some memoirs, muster rolls, etc., and genealogies but little on southern Loyalists with the exception of a copy of David Fanning's "Narrative," the published version of which has been reproduced as Item E-19 in Appendix E.*

Diary of Captain John Peebles, 42nd Foot, 1775-1784

Microfilm

Peebles served as a captain in his regiment during the siege of Charleston, and copies of his notebook or diary for that period are in this collection. The originals are in the Scottish Record Office, Edinburgh.

Comment: *A very useful and informative document which has been reproduced as Item E-3 in Appendix E.*

Southern Loyalists, Records

Microfilm (2 reels)

Personal papers of Lydia Parrish, author and a native of Georgia. Originals in Houghton Library at Harvard. Contains text of a 2-volume manuscript of a book on southern Loyalists who fled to the Bahamas which is based on American and British archival primary sources.

Comment: *A useful source or guide to those Southern Loyalists who settled in the West Indies.*

New Brunswick -- Fredericton

University of New Brunswick Archives

PO Box 5050

Fredericton, New Brunswick
Canada, E2L 4L5

Tel: (506) 648-5700

Institutional Description

The University of New Brunswick archives holds records and personal papers relating to the history of the university and the Fredericton area.

This institution has two collections that are of direct interest:

Manuscript Group H2

Edward Winslow Papers, 1770-1840

This is the original collection of the correspondence of the Muster Master General of Loyalist forces in North America, a copy of which is in the National Archives of Canada.

Comment: *See the description of these papers in that institution.*

Manuscript Group H12

John Saunders Papers, 1779-1807

Saunders was a Virginian who fought in South Carolina as an officer in the Queen's Rangers. Saunders commanded at Georgetown during the 1780-1781 campaigns. In this collection are several letters concerning military operations including correspondence with Nisbet Balfour and Francis Marion, and others.

Comment: *A shelf list of these papers has been included as Item E-4 in Appendix E. Copies of letters written by Saunders in the south in 1781 to 1782 have been sent separately to the National Park Service in Atlanta as they were too faint to be copied a second time.*

New Brunswick -- Saint John

New Brunswick Museum Archives

277 Douglas Street
St. John, New Brunswick
Canada, E2L 4L5

Tel: (506) 648-5700

Collects manuscripts and pictures relating to the early history of the province. It holds a number of collections that are of interest:

Ward Chipman Family Papers, 1782-1830

The family papers of the Deputy Muster Master General of the Loyalist forces during the war.

Comment: *Copies of these papers are in the National Archives of Canada; see the description under that institution.*

Francis Ganong Manuscript Collection

Ganong was a local historian who published much on New Brunswick history and donated his library and research papers to the Museum. Included in the Ganong collection are more official papers of Ward Chipman.

Comment: *Most of the Ganong Collection relates to the 19th century history of New Brunswick.*

Great Britain, Loyalist Troops. Muster Rolls

The Museum holds muster rolls for the following Loyalist units

1st Battalion, New Jersey Volunteers, 1777
 King's American Dragoons, 1782
 King's American Regiment, 1777-1778, 1783
 Prince of Wales Volunteers, 1777-1778
 New Jersey Volunteers, 1777-1781
 Loyal American Volunteers, 1777-1778
 New York Volunteers, 1777
 Black Pioneers, 1780
 Guides and Pioneers, 1780
 Queen's Rangers, 1780
 British Legion, 1782

Comment: *May be useful for the purposes of this study but it is not clear whether these documents are copies of similar documents contained in Record Group 8 I of the National Archives of Canada or in the Chipman and Winslow papers.*

Henry Nase Diary, 1777-1787

Henry Nase enlisted as a soldier in King's American Regiment in 1777. In Dec 1779, he accompanied his unit to Charleston and participated in the southern campaigns of 1780-1781. He ended the war as an ensign and settled in New Brunswick in 1783. Nase was a conscientious diarist and kept a daily record for a period of 21 years.

Comment: *Of prime interest and copies for the period of his service, December 1779 to April 1784, which covers his experiences in the Carolinas and Virginia and his postwar settlement in NB have been included as Item E-2 in Appendix E.*

Beverley Robinson Family Papers, 1771-1840

Family papers, including some postwar account books of Anthony Allaire who fought at King's Mountain but nothing on the battle.

Comment: *Disappointing and of little use.*

New Brunswick - Saint John

Saint John Free Public Library

One Market Square

Saint John, New Brunswick
Canada, E2L 4Z6

Tel: (506) 648-1191

The Saint John library has a small archives which holds material relating to the history of Saint John and New Brunswick. It has an extensive microfilm collection of census, marriage, probate, land petitions, church records, genealogies and cemetery records transferred from the New Brunswick Museum. It also has a small number of manuscript collections including the accounts (basically a listing of debts) of Abraham De Peyster who fought at King's Mountain dated 1797-1798. Otherwise, there is nothing germane to this project.

Nova Scotia -- Antigonish

Archives of St. Francis Xavier University

Angus L. MacDonald Library
PO Box 5000
Antigonish, New Brunswick
Canada B2G 2W5

Tel: (902) 643-2300

Collects material relating to the early history of Cape Breton but has nothing germane to this study.

Nova Scotia -- Halifax

Public Archives of Nova Scotia

6016 University Avenue
Halifax, Nova Scotia
B3H 1W1

Tel: (902) 424-6055

The Public Archives of Nova Scotia has a rich collection of material relating to the Loyalist immigration into the province and the settlement of Black Loyalists. For the purposes of this study, it is a major center of interest. Unfortunately, its collections are badly organized (there are, apparently, five different systems of classification in use) and the finding aids are extremely poor.

Record Group 1 Commissioner of Public Records Collection, 1702-1917

Originals and microfilm, 632 volumes
Finding aids available.

This collection dates back to the appointment of a keeper of public records for the province in 1857. It was later transferred to the Nova Scotia Museum and, finally, to the Public Archives of Nova Scotia when that institution was created in 1931. RG 1 is truly a "grab bag" of original and copies of manuscripts, records and publications relating to the province from 1702 to 1931.

Among the material of interest in this record group are the following:

Volume 178 Memoranda of Vessels arriving at Halifax, 1778-1781

Details of the marine traffic at Halifax during the war.
Comment: *Of limited interest for this report.*

Volumes 359-362 Township Settlement Records, 1759-1840

Papers, petitions, land grants, warrants, concerning disbanded soldiers and Loyalists at Guysborough and Shelburne, contains a list of South Carolina and black Loyalists settled in this area. Also land claims and settlements for all

townships in Nova Scotia, 1759 to 1840 showing which Loyalist unit settled in which township.

Comment: *Of interest for postwar Loyalist settlement.*

Volume 398 Provincial Treasurer's Accounts

Details of disbursements for Loyalist settlement.

Comment: *Of interest for postwar Loyalist settlement.*

Vol 409 Papers Related to the Early Settlement of the St. John River, 1765-1815

Papers of Gilfred Studholme, British officer in command in the St. John area (later New Brunswick) during the Revolutionary War. Contains papers relating to wartime history of the area (including a list of rebel sympathizers) and the early (1783-1784) years of settlement including a list of land for the 2nd Battalion, New Jersey Volunteers

Comment: *Of interest for postwar Loyalist settlement.*

Vols 419-423 Negro and Maroon Settlements, 1790-1834

Original records relating to the black Loyalists and the Jamaica Maroons who were captured rebels exiled to Nova Scotia and later to Africa in 1805.

Comment: *Of interest for the purposes of this study.*

Vol 423 The "Book of Negroes," 1783

This important document has been included in Appendix A.

Vols 947-962, Gideon White Collection, 1777-1803

Gideon White was a Massachusetts loyalist who lived briefly in South Carolina before he settled in New Brunswick and later Nova Scotia. Very little about war, his biography is Item F-16 in Appendix F.

Comment: *Of general interest for the subject of Loyalist beliefs.*

Vol 1177, Document 1

Typescript List of 28 Loyalist officers giving death dates and other brief details. Includes James DeLancey.

Vol 1891, Document 7

Notes by former provincial archivist, Bruce Fergusson, on Loyalist migration and settlement in Nova Scotia, which formed the subject matter of several publications.

Comment: *Of interest for the subject of postwar Loyalist settlement.*

Vol 1891, Document 8

General information on Loyalist matters, including Cape Breton and the settlement of various units.

Comment: *Of interest for postwar Loyalist settlement.*

Vol 1894, Sierre Leone Company

Typescript copies of original material from various institutions concerned with black Loyalists and the Sierre Leone Company. Includes correspondence from black Loyalist leaders.

Comment: *An important source for the subject of the postwar fate of African-American Loyalists.*

Vols 1907-1910

Diary of Simeon Perkins, 1780-1812

Perkins was a native of Nova Scotia and a fairly prosperous merchant in the Liverpool area when the Loyalists arrived in 1783-1784. He complained about their behavior but made a great deal of money from providing supplies and material to them. The entire diary has been published.

Comment: *A fascinating document which has been published but of interest only for the postwar Loyalist settlement.*

Manuscript Group 12 Nova Scotia, Military Records

Volume O

Microfilm, List of Regiments that Served in Nova Scotia, 1783-1881, List of regiments disbanded in province

Comment: *Of interest for postwar Loyalist settlement.*

Series HQ, vols 1, 2

Microfilm

Records of the Halifax command, 1783-1784, general orders, considerable material relating to the disbandment of Loyalist units.

Comment: *Of limited interest for this study.*

Volume 6, Document 1

Original, Muster Roll of Hatch's Company, Loyal American Regiment, April 1779

Comment: *Of limited interest.*

Documents 46-63

Typescript

List of Officers on half pay in Nova Scotia, 1782-1799

Comment: *Of interest for postwar Loyalist settlement.*

Documents 46-62

Typescripts, list of officers of the 82nd Regiment disbanded in the province, 1782-1799

Comment: *Of interest as this unit fought in the south.*

Documents 76, 77

Originals, list of officers, men, women and children of the Duke of Cumberland's Regiment disbanded in the province, 1783

Comment: *Of interest for postwar Loyalist settlement.*

Microfilm, Muster Rolls, 84th Regiment, 1780-1797

Comment: *Of limited interest.*

Manuscript Group 15 Nova Scotia, Ethnic History

Vol 19, Document 20

Archivists' Research notes on black Loyalists and their communities, includes material on black leaders Bluck and Peters
 Comment: *Of prime interest on the postwar fate of African-American Loyalists.*

Vol 20, Document 10

Article on slavery in Nova Scotia by C.A. Wedderburn published in 1969 which reviews the history of the institution and its abolition.

Comment: *Of interest for the postwar fate of African-American Loyalists.*

Manuscript Group 20 Nova Scotia, History, 18th Century

Vol 216

Miscellaneous Notes on the Loyalists in Nova Scotia, possibly written by a Loyalist, c. 1795

Comment: *Of interest for postwar Loyalist settlement.*

Manuscript Group 100 Manuscripts Relating to 18th Century Persons

Vol 220

Muster Book of the Black Settlement at Birchtown, original

Comment: *Of interest for the postwar fate of African-American Loyalists.*

Record Group 7 Nova Scotia, Colonial Records

Vol 1, Document 3

Letter dated 12 June 1789 from Charles Morris to Richard Bulkeley concerning the black leader Thomas Brownspriggs's settling a grant of land with African-American Loyalists.

Comment: *Of interest for the postwar fate of African-American Loyalists.*

Vol 1, Document 4

Letter dated 12 August 1789 from Morris to Bulkeley concerning the black leader Thomas Brownsprigg's 3,000 acre grant of land

Comment: *Of interest for the postwar fate of African-American Loyalists.*

Record Group 20 Nova Scotia, Crown Lands

Comment: *See Part 4 for a detailed discussion of this subject.*

Series A Nova Scotia, Land Grants, Register

Register of petitions and grants, microfilm (1 reel)

Card index available in PANS reference room

Series A Nova Scotia, Land Papers, 1784-1830

Microfilm (18 reels)

Petitions, warrants, memorials, grants, surveys grouped by dated and then alphabetically. There is a card index available by name.

Series B Cape Breton, Land Papers, 1787-1830

Microfilm (2 reels)
Petitions, grants, memorials, surveys for Cape Breton Island
Card index available.

Series C Crown Land Records, 1707-1963

Microfilm (147 reels)
Original land grants arranged by county and then alphabetically by claimant.

Nova Scotia -- Halifax

Dalhousie University

Special Collections, Killam Memorial Library
Dalhousie University
Halifax, Nova Scotia
Canada B3H 4H8

Collects material relating to the early history of Halifax and the university. *It holds some material of interest to the Loyalists but nothing germane to the purposes of this study.*

Nova Scotia -- Wolfville

Esther Wright Library

Acadia University
50 Acadia Street
Wolfville, Nova Scotia
Canada B0P 1X0

Tel: (902) 494-6490

Collects information relating to the early history of the Bay of Fundy area. *Nothing germane to the purposes of this study.*

PART 3

INDIVIDUALS OF SPECIAL INTEREST

Introduction

The following individuals were identified by the six sites involved in this study as being of particular interest. An attempt was therefore made to examine all available published and archival sources in Canada for information on these persons and the results are summarized below. I have paid particular attention to the existence of pictures of the individuals.

Note that there are numerous references in this part to information in the Loyalist Loss Claims contained in the Audit Officer 12 and Audit Office 13 series in the Public Record Office. This material is discussed at length in Part 4.

Allaire, Lieutenant Anthony (1755-1838) **King's Mountain**

This native New Yorker was commissioned in the Loyal American Regiment in April 1777 and served with it until 1780 when he accompanied Patrick Ferguson to South Carolina as part of Ferguson's American Volunteers. He fought at the siege of Charleston and King's Mountain, where he was captured. Allaire escaped in November 1780 and rejoined the British army. He emigrated to New Brunswick in 1783 and settled in Fredericton, living on his half pay as a lieutenant but seems to have had some business concerns. He re-entered military service in 1793 when he received a commission in the King's New Brunswick Regiment, a fencible (local regular) regiment raised in 1793 when the war with France broke out. Allaire purchased a captaincy in 1801 but went on half-pay in 1802 when his unit was disbanded. He remained on half-pay as a captain until his death in 1838.

Allaire married Mary Simonds in 1794 and they had several children. His wife predeceased him by 11 years in 1827.

There is no record that Allaire ever filed a claim for compensation for losses. There is a portrait of Anthony Allaire in the New Brunswick Museum.

Sources: In 1906, Allaire's memoir of his experience in the King's Mountain campaign was in private hands in New Brunswick but its present location is unknown. However, the complete memoir was published as an appendix in Lyman Draper, **King's Mountain and Its Heroes** (Cincinnati: P.G. Thompson, 1881), 484-515. Extracts from the diary also appear in Jonas Howe, "Major Ferguson's Riflemen -- The American Volunteers," **Acadiensis**, 6 (1906), 237-247; 7 (1907), 30-41, 149-161, see Item F-41 in Appendix F. An extract of a letter recounting Allaire's experiences at King's Mountain and afterwards originally published in the **Royal Gazette** in 1781 is reproduced as Item E-10 in Appendix E. There are also biographies of Allaire in Bobby G. Moss, **The Loyalists at King's Mountain** (Blacksburg, SC: Scotia-Hibernia Press, 1998), 2, and in Isabel Hall, **Some Loyalists and Others** (Fredericton: author's publication, 1976), 31-32. The latter item has been reproduced as Item F-8 in Appendix F. Allaire's account books for household expenditures for 1791-1792 are in the Raymond Collection in the New Brunswick Museum.

Campbell, Farquard **Moore's Creek**

Essentially a rather tricky person, Farquard Campbell was banished from North Carolina in 1776

for his duplicitous activities during the Moore's Creek campaign but seems to have returned to the state after the war and to have served in the state senate. As there is no record of a Farquard Campbell in the land grants for Loyalists in Canada and no mention of him, either as a claimant or witness, in the records of the Loyalist Claims commissioners, it would seem that he did not join the British side after he left the state. I can find no information on this man in Canada.

Sources: There are biographies of Farquard Campbell in Bobby G. Moss, **Roster of the Loyalists in the Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge** (Blacksburg, SC: Scotia-Hibernia Press, 1992), 9; and Lorenzo Sabine, **Biographical Sketches of Loyalists of the American Revolution ...** (Boston: 2 vols, Little, Brown, 1864) II, 289-290.

Campbell, John, (Campbell of Scalpay or Scalpie) Moore's Creek

This man was killed in the battle but his brother, Kenneth Campbell of Scalpay, Inverness-shire in Scotland, addressed a memorial to the Claims Commission in London in 1788. Kenneth Campbell stated that he was the son of Donald Campbell of Cumberland Co, South Carolina, who died in September 1784 and the brother of John Campbell "of Gov. Martin's Regt. killed in the Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge." Both men having died intestate, he was the heir to their estates and claimed for 800 acres, including 300 acres on McClendon's Creek in Cumberland Co. From a supporting affidavit this would seem to have been the residence of Donald Campbell. In 1788, Kenneth Campbell was living on the Isle of Skye in Scotland.

Sources: There is a biography of John Campbell in Bobby G. Moss, **Roster of the Loyalists in the Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge** (Blacksburg, SC: Scotia-Hibernia Press, 1992), 10, which cites a number of American publications containing information about him. Kenneth Campbell's claim and supporting documentation is in Audit Office 12: 37/31, 109/104; Audit Office 13: 54/20-25, 121/14-24, 137/29-30.

Chesney, Alexander King's Mountain, Cowpens, Ninety Six

There are good biographies for Chesney in Bobby G. Moss's **Roster of the Loyalists in the Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge**, 21, and **The Loyalists of King's Mountain**, 15, so I have concentrated on his postwar life. Chesney returned to Ireland after the war but submitted claims in London in 1782-1783 for property in the Broad River area of the Ninety Six District, a female slave, and a schooner left in Charleston. Chesney left a lengthy journal of his wartime and postwar experiences and it has been included complete as Item E-16 in Appendix E.

Sources: Besides the biographies in Moss, information on Chesney's claims will be found in Audit Office 12: 46/186, 99/219, 109/100; Audit Office 13: 126/298-332. His journal is was edited by Alfred Jones and published as "The Journal of Alexander Chesney, a South Carolina Loyalist in the Revolution and After," **Ohio State University Bulletin**, 26, No. 4 (October 1921), see Item E-16 in Appendix E.

Colson, John, Moore's Creek

This is a bit of a mystery man as he is not mentioned in Moss who is usually very thorough. A John Colson of Anson County, North Carolina, filed a claim for losses to the Loyalist Claims Commissioners in 1784. At that time he was living in East Florida but there is no account of his wartime activities and no mention of the fact that he may have served in a military unit. This John Colson asked for £1974 for loss of property.

There is a chance that this name is a mistake in transcription for James Cotton.

Source: The claim of John Colson of Anson Co is in PRO, Audit Office 13 107/11.

Cotton, (Cotten) James, Anson Co, North Carolina Moore's Creek

There is a biography of this man in Moss's book on Moore's Creek which reveals that he resided in

Anson (now Montgomery) County and held a number of minor public offices before the war. He was a Loyalist from the outset and under suspicion from the summer of 1775 onward. He was commissioned a colonel in early 1776 and was tangentially involved in the battle of Moore's Creek in February 1776 but escaped and became a refugee in East Florida and, later, New York. In 1777 Cotton went to England.

Cotton filed a claim for losses and from it we learn that he claims to have raised 500 men at the time of the Moore's Creek campaign. Cotton clearly had good connections as he received an annual allowance or pension from the British government of £200 per year, later reduced to £150. He claimed compensation for 19,000 acres owned in Anson County and received £3,387.

It is likely that Cotton died in England but there is no record of his death date.

Sources: Bobby G. Moss, **Roster of the Loyalists in the Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge** (Blacksburg, SC: Scotia-Hibernia Press, 1992), 11-12. Cotton's claim and supporting documents are in PRO, Audit Office 12: 101; Audit Office 13: 79 and 118.

Craig, Major James Henry (1748-1812), 82nd Foot **Guilford Court House**

Craig was the son of a judge who entered the army as an ensign in 1763. By 1774 he was a captain in the 47th Foot and accompanied his regiment to Boston. He was wounded at Bunker's Hill but recovered in time to accompany his unit to Quebec. He fought throughout the Quebec campaign of 1775-1776 and the Saratoga campaign of 1777, being wounded again at Freeman's Farm. He was sent home with dispatches before Burgoyne's surrender but returned as a newly-promoted major in the 82nd Foot and fought throughout the southern campaigns of 1780-1781, including Guilford Court House. At the end of the war he was promoted lieutenant colonel in the 16th Foot and colonel in 1790. Over the next five years Craig fulfilled several senior staff appointments and, in 1795, as a major general he commanded the land component of the expedition sent against the Dutch colony at the Cape of Good Hope and served as governor until 1797. Craig next served as a divisional commander in India where he remained until 1802. He was promoted lieutenant general and served as the commander in eastern England during the French invasion scare of 1805 and was then sent to the Mediterranean as the commander of a small army destined for Italy. He ended up occupying the island of Sicily which became headquarters for the British in the Mediterranean.

Craig was suffering from illness when he was appointed governor-general of Canada in response to the crisis caused by the **Chesapeake** affair of 1807. His tenure in that post, which ended in 1811, was a difficult one and Craig, who regarded himself primarily as a soldier, was not tactful enough toward the sensitive French-speaking part of the population. He returned to England where he died on 1 January 1812.

A thumbnail sketch of James Henry Craig has been provided by Henry Bunbury, an officer who served on his staff in 1805:

Sir James Craig was a man who had made his way by varied and meritorious services to a high position in our army. He had improved a naturally quick and clear understanding by study, and he had a practical and intimate acquaintance with every branch of his profession. In person he was very short, broad, and muscular, a pocket Hercules, but with sharp, neat features, as if chiselled in ivory. Not popular, he was hot, peremptory, and pompous, yet extremely beloved by those whom he allowed to live in intimacy with him; clever, generous to a fault, and a warm and unflinching friend to those whom he liked.

Sources: **Dictionary of Canadian Biography**, vol 5, entry for Craig; **Dictionary of National Biography**, vol 4, entry for

Craig; Henry J. Morgan, **Sketches of Celebrated Canadians ...** (Quebec: Hunter Rose, 1862), entry for Craig; Henry Bunbury, **Narratives of Some Passages in the Great War with France (1799-1810)** (London: Peter Davies, 1927). There is a portrait of Craig in later life in the National Archives of Canada. Biographical information on James Craig is contained in Items F-9a to F-9c in Appendix F.

Cunningham, Captain Patrick (d.1794) King's Mountain, Ninety Six

I can add no information about this man that is not otherwise contained in the lengthy biography in Moss's book on the siege of Ninety Six except that in his claim, Cunningham asked for compensation for a house and 1,690 acres on the Saluda River, 250 acres on Reedy River, 150 acres at Long Cane, 150 acres on the Ennoree River, 350 acres on Raybourn's Creek and 100 acres on Duncan's Creeks and vicinity. The fact that Patrick Cunningham returned to South Carolina after 1785 would preclude there being any more information about him in the British records.

Sources: Bobby G. Moss, **The Loyalists at the Battle of Fort Ninety Six** (Blacksburg: Scotia-Hibernia, 1999), 30-31; Lorenzo Sabine, **Biographical Sketches ...**, 347-348 has an extensive biography on this man. Cunningham's claim is in Audit Office 12: 92/1; Audit Office 13, 97/451.

Cunningham, Robert, (c. 1739- 1813) Ninety Six District, South Carolina

Of Irish background, Cunningham resided in the Ninety Six District before the war and was imprisoned in Charleston because of his Loyalist sympathies in 1775. When Charleston fell in 1780, he was commissioned a brigadier general and commanded a garrison (not specified) and later served in the field against Sumter. His estate was confiscated in 1782 and he moved, in turn, to East Florida, New York, Nova Scotia, Jamaica and, finally, the Bahamas. He petitioned to return to South Carolina in 1785 but his petition was refused. He did receive a pension from the British government and apparently died in the Bahamas in 1813. Cunningham filed a claim for £3,414 for lost property.

Sources: Sabine, **Biographical Sketches ...**, I, 348-349; **Appleton's Encyclopedia of American Biography** (New York: D. Appleton, 1880), vol 2, entry for Cunningham. Correspondence concerning Cunningham's loss claim is in Audit Office 12: 3/8-10; 48/215, 92/2, 109/104; and Audit Office 13: 127/264-269.

Cunningham, Captain William ("Bloody Bill") King's Mountain, Ninety Six

There is a lengthy biography of this infamous man in Moss's book on the siege of the Ninety Six. Cunningham evacuated to East Florida where he was arrested by the Spanish for banditry, or so they claimed, but later released. He was in the Bahamas in 1786 and filed a claim for loss of property in Florida valued at £239 but the claim was rejected.

Sources: Bobby Moss, **The Loyalists in the Siege of Fort Ninety Six** (Blacksburg: Scotia-Hibernia, 1999), 31-32. Cunningham's claim is in Audit Office 12: 49/30.

De Peyster, Abraham, (1753-1798) King's Mountain

De Peyster was born into a wealthy, landed family in New York. He was commissioned a captain in the King's American Regiment in December 1776 and volunteered to join Ferguson's American Volunteers in the spring of 1780. He was taken prisoner at King's Mountain but was later exchanged and was back with the British forces under parole in 1782. He married Catharine Livingston of the prominent New York family in 1783 and they evacuated to New Brunswick in the autumn of that year. De Peyster received a land grant near St. John and, in 1785, became sheriff of Sunbury County. In 1792, he was appointed treasurer of New Brunswick but died in 1798 at the age of 45 years, both insolvent and intestate. De Peyster had six children. It should be noted that

De Peyster purchased a slave in New Brunswick in 1797.

Sources: **Dictionary of Canadian Biography**, vol 4, entry for De Peyster; David R. Jack, "General John Watts de Peyster," **Acadiensis**, VI, (1906), 287-294 contains a brief bio of Abraham de Peyster and points out that he was a slave holder. These sources are reproduced as Items F-10a to F-10c in Appendix F. There is a portrait of De Peyster in the New Brunswick Museum in St. John.

Fletchall, Colonel Thomas

Thomas Fletchall was a prewar colonel of militia and justice of the peace in the Ninety Six District of South Carolina. He was apparently arrested by the Patriots in December 1775 and taken to Charleston and held until July 1776 when he was released. In October 1780, following the British defeats, he fled his home with his wife, five children and fourteen slaves to seek safety in Charleston. He was evacuated from there to Jamaica where he arrived in January 1783 to settle at Montego Bay. Fletchall submitted a claim for loss of property. He was still alive as late as January 1787 because he signed a certificate for a fellow Loyalist but seems to have died shortly thereafter.

Sources: Based on Fletchall's claim information found in Audit Office 12: 52/127, 109/138; and Audit Office 13: 128/218-263.

Fletcher, Lieutenant Duncan (born c. 1767), Loyal American Regiment King's Mountain

A native of Scotland, Duncan Fletcher joined the Loyal American Regiment at the age of 19 in 1777 and rose to the rank of Captain. He was a lieutenant when he joined Ferguson's Volunteers and fought at King's Mountain. There is very little about this man in the postwar period. He did not file a Loyalist claim but did receive a grant of 700 acres on Swan Creek in Nova Scotia. This land, however, reverted to the Crown in 1796 which means that either Fletcher died intestate and without issue, or he abandoned the property. The latter may be the case as another, not altogether reliable source, states that he returned to Scotland after the war.

Sources: Bobby G. Moss, **King's Mountain**, 29-30; **Loyalists and Land Settlement in Nova Scotia**, 65; **New Loyalist List**, II, 70.

Fletcher, Thomas

I can find no information on a man of this name who would have been connected with war in the south. There is a chance that this name results from an error in transcription.

Hamilton, John (d. 1817) Moore's Creek, Ninety Six

There is a lengthy biography of this man in Moss's **Battle of Ninety Six**. Moss states that he was granted land in the Bahamas. It is known that he evacuated with his family from Charleston to Halifax and later moved to New Brunswick where he was appointed registrar of deeds for King's County. He travelled to London to present his claim, asking for compensation for property in Ninety Six and two tracts of land in Dobb's Co, South Carolina but returned to New Brunswick. In 1790 Hamilton was appointed British consul at Norfolk, Virginia and left Canada, never to return. He is known to have died in England in 1817.

Sources: Audit Office 12: 47/92, 100/352, 102/89, 160/275; and Audit Office 13: 46/460-482, 88/106-110. Bios in Bobby Moss, **Battle of Ninety Six**, 54-55 and Sharon Debeau, **New Brunswick Loyalists** (Agincourt: Generation Press, 1983).

Hepburn, James Moore's Creek

This man is a bit of a mystery. There is a bio of him in Moss's book on **Moore's Creek** and a

James Hepburn filed a claim (Audit Office 13: 119) but the facts from the two sources appear to contradict each other. Sabine, **Biographical Sketches ...**, I, 530, states that he was a notary public in New York at the end of the war. I have been unable to locate a loss claim for a James Hepburn that would fit the known facts about this man.

Johnson, Uzall King's Mountain

There is a biography of this man in Moss's book on **King's Mountain** and I can add nothing to it because Johnson stayed in the United States after the war and there is no information about him in British or Canadian archives. He apparently never filed a claim for compensation.

Kirkland, Lieutenant Colonel Moses

Elected to Provincial Congress in January 1775 but refused to attend in protest against Patriot activities. After refusing a Patriot command, he travelled in disguise with his 12-year-old son in an attempt to reach Boston. He was captured by a Patriot privateer and taken under guard to Washington's headquarters at Cambridge where he was confined there and at Philadelphia until June 1776 when he escaped to Virginia and joined Dunmore's fleet. He was next employed carrying dispatches. In October 1779 he was captured a second time at Savannah and sent to Charleston on a Patriot ship but was freed when the vessel was taken by a British ship. Joined the British army at Savannah but also states that, in 1777, he was appointed Superintendent of Indian Affairs to Indians of Seminole Creek. Evacuated from Tybee to Jamaica in 1782 and settled there.

His petition for compensation (from which the above information is taken) is dated 1783 but there are papers in this file indicating that Kirkland died in Jamaica some time between 1786 and 1788.

Sources: Audit Office 13: 36/259-305. There is also a critical biography in Sabine, **Biographical Sketches ...**, I, 603-604.

MacDonald, Allan (Allen), (MacDonald of Kingsborough) Moore's Creek

Emigrated to America in 1773 and lived comfortably until summer of 1776 when he was appointed to go to Governor Martin and tell him that the Highlanders wished to remain loyal. Took command of the Highland Corps and was in several engagements but was captured by the Patriots along with two of his sons. Exchanged in 1777 and appointed captain in the 84th Foot (Royal Highland Emigrants) until they were reduced in October 1783. He lost one son in the Royal Marines and another on passage to England. His last son was an officer in the British Legion. At the time of submitting his claim he stated that he was elderly and had a wife and daughter to support and wished to go to North America to take up his regimental grant of lands.

Description of house, grist mill, 475 acres, 5 men and 3 women indentured servants.

Sources: Audit Office 12: 109/302; and Audit Office 13: 87/59-60, 122/28-32; bio in Moss, **Moore's Creek**, 33; and also J.P. Maclean, **Flora Macdonald in America** (Lumberton, NC: A.W. McLean, 1909).

McDonald (MacDonald, Macdonald, Macdonell), Donald, Moore's Creek

Unfortunately, I can add not information about this man not already found in the bio contained in Moss's book on the **Loyalists in the Battle of Moore's Creek**, p. 35. McDonald was alive in 1784 and seems to have passed out of sight after that. Based on the research I have been able to do to date, he did not come to Canada but that research has been hampered by both the correct spelling of his name and the number of persons of the same name in the Loyalist records. This subject bears further investigation.

Martin, Governor Josiah (1737-1786)

There is a biography of this man in the **Dictionary of American Biography**, vol 10, which quotes information about him from the **Biographical History of North Carolina**. As Martin died shortly after the war ended, I can add no new information to this source.

McLean, Alexander **Moore's Creek, Ninety Six**

A Scot who emigrated to America in 1771, he was offered a Patriot commission but refused it. In early 1776 he raised a company which fought at Moore's Creek Bridge but was taken prisoner and confined for a year. Tried to join the British forces but was captured while on his way to Savannah. He was again exchanged and served until the end of the war, including the march through the Carolinas. He was absent from his family for six years and they were stripped of their property and turned out into the wilderness to live. He evacuated them from Charleston and took them to London where they were living in 1784.

Sources: This information is from his claim, see Audit Office 12: 36/1, 99/256, 101/21, 109/302; and Audit Office 13: 121/183-200. There is also a biography in Moss's book on **Moore's Creek**.

McLeod, Donald **Moore's Creek**

This man was killed in the battle and there is no information on him other than what is provided in Moss's book on the battle of Moore's Creek.

Pyle (aka Pile, Piles), John **Moore's Creek**

There is a biography of this man in Moss's book on **Moore's Creek** and further information on him in Sabine, **Biographical Sketches ...**, I, 603-604 and **Loyalists in North Carolina**, II, 190-192. Moss establishes that Pyle survived the famous massacre of 18 February 1781 and seems to imply that he remained in North Carolina after the war. I can find no information on John Pyle (aka Pile, Piles) in the British and Canadian records. The inference is that Pyle did indeed stay in the United States after the war.

Robinson, Lieutenant Colonel Joseph (c. 1742-1807)

Joseph Robinson was born in Virginia but resided in South Carolina at the outbreak of the Revolutionary War. He was a major of the Loyalist militia in the Camden district in 1775 and commanded at the first battle of Ninety Six in November 1775. Forced to flee he went west to the Indian Nations and finally found refuge in East Florida in 1777. He was commissioned a lieutenant-colonel in the South Carolina Royalists and fought with that unit throughout the war. He and his family were evacuated from Charleston to Jamaica in 1782 but moved to New Brunswick in 1785. He worked hard to settle the men of his regiment in their new lands and is well remembered in that province.

In 1789, at the invitation of the newly-appointed lieutenant-governor, Edmund Fanning, a former colonial official in New York and North Carolina, Robinson moved to Prince Edward Island. He was appointed a judge but resigned in 1797 to become the first practising lawyer on the island. Although he was involved as Fanning's support in the sometimes quarrelsome politics in the colony, Robinson was highly liked and respected. He was elected to the Legislative Assembly and later served as Speaker. He commanded a militia regiment and active in his community and in agriculture. He published a pamphlet on agriculture on Prince Edward Island and formed the island's first agricultural society. Robinson was also a very well read man and his claim for losses mentions the valuable library destroyed when his estate in North Carolina was burned during the hostilities.

Robinson married a Virginian woman, only identified as Leila before the war. They had

three daughters.

Joseph Robinson died in August 1807.

Sources: *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, Volume 4, entry for Joseph Robinson; Doris Haslam and Orlo Jones, eds., *An Island Refuge: Loyalists and Disbanded Troops on the Island of Saint John* (Abegweit, PEI: UEL Association, 1983), also in Appendix F; *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, Volume 4, entry for Edmund Fanning, see Items F-14a to F-14c in Appendix F.

Rutherford, Thomas Moore's Creek

Information on this man comes from the claims of his brother and nephew. Thomas Rutherford was captured at the battle of Moore's Creek Bridge and imprisoned for a year but was exchanged in May 1778. He was captured while on passage to Georgia but again exchanged. He finally reached Charleston and served in the campaigns of 1780-1781 as commanding officer of the North Carolina Highland Regiment. He had to borrow money to pay his troops while marching through Virginia. Thomas Rutherford died some time before March 1782 (possibly February 1782) leaving a wife and child.

Sources: Audit Office 12: 36/339, 109/258; and Audit Office 13: 123/69-72, 152-157, 124/176-213.

Ryerse (Ryerson), Samuel (1752-1812), New Jersey Volunteers King's Mountain

Born at Pequannock, New Jersey, the son of a prosperous Dutch family named Ryerse. He was well educated and apparently contracted a first marriage in 1776 but the details are not known. He joined the New Jersey Volunteers in 1776 and raised enough men to gain a commission which was incorrectly made out to "Ryerson" and Ryerse seems to have used that name throughout the war. He fought with his regiment in and around New Jersey but, in the autumn of 1779, volunteered to join Ferguson's Volunteers. He participated with that unit at the siege of Charleston and assumed command when Ferguson was killed at King's Mountain in October 1780. He was exchanged in February 1781 and returned to the New Jersey Volunteers and was evacuated from New York with that regiment to New Brunswick.

The fate of Ryerse's first wife is unknown but he married Sarah Underhill, the widow of a Loyalist officer, in New Brunswick in January 1784. Ryerse was granted 600 acres in New Brunswick but his claim for wartime losses was disallowed. Ryerse was disappointed with New Brunswick and decided to return to New Jersey but, unfortunately, while en route he and Sarah passed through New York which was in the middle of a smallpox epidemic and four of their children died.

Finding that he was not welcome in New Jersey, Ryerse then decided to create a settlement in Upper Canada on the north shore of Lake Erie and left for that area in 1794. It was about this time that he stopped using the name Ryerson (possibly because there was a strong Patriot clan of that name in New Jersey) and reverted to his given name of Ryerse. The settlement he found became known as Port Ryerse and by the outbreak of the War of 1812, was a thriving little community. Ryerson was appointed a provincial judge, served as commanding officer of the local militia regiment and held a number of other government posts.

He died in June 1812 and was survived by his wife and four children.

In May 1814, American troops raided Port Ryerse and burned the settlement to the ground, sparing only private dwellings. As a result of this and similar outrages against private property in Canada, it was decided to retaliate against the Atlantic seaboard of the United States and, in August 1814, a British army under the command of Major General Robert Ross occupied Washington and burned the president's mansion and the capitol to the ground.

Sources: *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol 5, entry for Ryerse; Phyllis A. Ryerse and Thomas A. Ryerson, **The Ryerse-Ryerson Family. 1574-1994** (Private, 1994), 31-51, see Items F-15a and F-15b in Appendix F; An "Historical Memoranda by Mrs. Amelia Harris," Ryerse's daughter is in the D.B. Weldon Special Collections Library of University of Western Ontario in London, Canada. In 1946, it was published in James Talman, **Loyalist Narratives from Upper Canada** (Toronto: The Champlain Society, 1946), 109-148 and that publication has been reproduced as Item E-24 in Appendix E. There is information on Samuel Ryerse in Jonas Howe, "Major Ferguson's Riflemen -- The American Volunteers," *Acadiensis*, 6 (1906), 237-247; 7 (1907), 30-41, 149-161, see Item F-41 in Appendix F.

Stevenson, Lieutenant William, New Jersey Volunteers, King's Mountain

A native of Monmouth Co, New Jersey, Stevenson was commissioned a lieutenant in the New Jersey Volunteers in December 1776. He joined Ferguson's Volunteers and was captured at King's Mountain but later escaped. In 1783, he was evacuated to Nova Scotia and submitted a claim for 400 acres on the Shrewsbury River but it was rejected. He supposedly died in Weymouth, Nova Scotia in 1817 but no information has been uncovered about him from the Loyalist land records to date.

Sources: Audit Office 13/83/582-584; Moss, **King's Mountain**, 78.

Taylor, Captain John, (1742-1822), New Jersey Volunteers, King's Mountain

I can add very little information to that contained in the bio of Taylor in Moss's book on **King's Mountain**. He did submit a claim and from that, the following information has been extracted

Taylor joined the British on Staten Island in 1776 and commanded a small troop of irregular horse but later transferred to the New Jersey Volunteers. He joined Ferguson's Volunteers and was taken prisoner at King's Mountain and imprisoned in Philadelphia. He was exchanged and served in two campaigns in the Carolinas which impaired his health. Evacuated to Nova Scotia and was living in Digby County when he travelled to London in 1786 to petition for his loss of property in New Jersey.

Sources: Audit Office 12: 14/73, 12/85/5, 101/258, 109/288; and Audit Office 13: 86/66, 109/790-792, 112a/274-306; 137/596-597.

Williams, Samuel Moore's Creek, Ninety Six

There is a bio of this man in Moss's book on **Moore's Creek**. Williams submitted a claim in 1786 and from it, he states that he raised a company of Loyalists in January 1776 but was defeated at Moore's Creek Bridge and had to hide in woods until he could reach Florida when he joined the East Florida Rangers. He lost his sight at the defence of Slongo in 1780 and was wounded in the hand and became incapable of making a living. One of his five sons was killed in the war and another lost his sight. He was evacuated from East Florida and was living at Providence in the Bahamas in 1786. His claim contains a description of property on the Pedee River, blacksmith shop, blacksmith slave, provision of guns to the Highlanders in 1776.

Sources: Audit Office 12: 65/24, 73/149, 109/314; and Audit Office 13: 10/216-232, 22/304-306, 87/276-288, 138/160-165, 168-169, 187-191.

PART 4

PRIMARY SOURCES (1): LOYALIST LOSS CLAIMS AND LAND PETITIONS

4A: Introduction

The 1783 Treaty of Paris which established the United States as a separate nation contained a clause stating that the Continental Congress would *recommend* to the thirteen former colonies that they would "restore seized property, redress grievances and permit loyalists to return home to live under the new jurisdiction." Congress had no power to enforce this agreement on the states and, in fact, did not even publish this clause, but that probably made no difference as the states would have ignored it in any case. Compensation for the Loyalists thus became the responsibility of the British government and, in July 1783, it created a "Commission for Claims and Losses."

This Commission was to receive evidence on claims for compensation until 25 March 1784. This was a remarkably short-sighted deadline, seeing as how the news of the Commission's creation did not even reach British North America until October of 1783. As a result, the deadline was extended to May 1786 but claimants who applied after March 1784 had to show cause why they had not met the original date. Two commissioners travelled to North America, and between 1785 and 1788, held a series of hearings on Canadian territory to accept evidence and question claimants and their witnesses.

When applying for compensation, the burden of proof was on the claimant and a typical Loyalist claim normally consists of a number of documents:

1. A written memorial or petition from the claimant (the actual claim)
2. Proof of his or her loyalty or service
3. An inventory of lost property and possessions
4. Proof of former property titles
5. An independent evaluation of the property lost
6. Evidence from credible witnesses

The procedure for submitting a claim, testifying about it and getting it approved was a lengthy one and clearly mitigated in favor of those who were literate, had money, and lived at or near the places where the Commission held their hearings -- either in London or in the major centers of British North America. It is therefore not surprising that, of an estimated 70,000 Loyalists who left the United States because of the Revolutionary War, only 6,255 filed claims. The information in these claims, however, represent a wealth of information about the peacetime life and wartime activities of Loyalists from all thirteen colonies although it should be stressed that an undue proportion of the claimants came from literate and privileged backgrounds. Many deserving

but poor and illiterate Loyalists did not even try to obtain compensation.

A distinct but related group of records that also contain valuable information about Loyalists are the Crown land petitions. In order to obtain land in the four Canadian provinces of Lower Canada, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Upper Canada, early settlers were required to submit petitions to the provincial governors testifying to their loyalty to the British government and many of the petitions filed by Loyalists contain considerable information about their activities and experiences in the Revolutionary War.

Parts 4B to 4E are concerned with how to conduct research into the records of the Loyalist loss claims. Part 4F is a guide on how to conduct research into land grants in the four Canadian colonies in existence in 1784.

4B: Loyalist Loss Claims: Extant Records and available Indexes and Guides

The original records relating to Loyalist loss claims are held by the Public Record Office in Kew, England in several different series: Audit Office 12 and 13; Treasury Office 1, 50, 77 and 79. Of these, the most important are the two Audit Office groups.

Audit Office 12, commonly called "Series I," consists of 146 bound volumes forming the records of the Claims Commissioners: minute books containing summary transcripts of Loyalists' memorials and evidence (vols 1-56); the decisions of the Commissioners (vols 57-70); information received from American state governments (vols 78-93); and papers relating to the operation of the Claims Commission. Audit Office 12 is handily organized by the colony in which the claimants resided before the war and a listing of the titles of each volume will be found in Appendix D.

Audit Office 13, commonly called "Series II," consists of 150 unbound "bundles" or volumes of original petitions and supporting documentation submitted to the Commissioners. These bundles are also arranged by the claimant's colony of residence and a listing of the general contents of each bundle is also included in Appendix D. Audit Office 13 is the raw material of the Commission's labors and can be extremely difficult to use, as petitioners sometimes submitted as many as five different memorials, along with different sets of supporting documentation. Bundles 137 to 139 are of particular interest to this study because they contain many claims for property that was located in the Indian nations on the frontier area.

Some records of the Claims Commission have strayed from the Audit Office into the Treasury Office 1, 50, 77 and 79 series. Treasury 1 contains several memorials by southern Loyalists for compensation for wartime afflictions or losses. Treasury 50 is particularly important as it contains pay lists for the North and South Carolina Loyalist militia units, 1780-1782 (vols 1-5), temporary allowances made to Loyalists (vols 6-28), payments made to Loyalist refugees resident in Florida when it was ceded to Spain (vol 30) and the quarterly Loyalist pension lists to 1839 (vols 31-48). Treasury 77 contains the records of the East Florida Claims Commission while Treasury 79 contains 100 volumes of miscellaneous material relating to the work of the Claims Commission. A sampling of the material included in the Treasury Office records has been included in Part 4D below. Thankfully, much of the material in the Treasury Office series that relates to southern Loyalists military units was transcribed and published by Murtie Jean Clark in her 3-volume work, **Loyalists in the Southern Campaigns of the Revolutionary War** (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1981) which is currently available on CD 144, **Loyalists in the American Revolution**, produced by Genealogy.com of Baltimore.

Researching in the Loyalist loss claims can be a rewarding but somewhat frustrating experience because of the complexity of the material. There are six standard and useful published guides to these records, but each has its strengths and weaknesses:

1. The first and oldest guide is the alphabetical index to the AO 12 series compiled by B.F. Stevens, apparently in the early 20th century. It will normally be found in any repository that holds microfilm copies of this series and the original PRO microfilm reel number for the Stevens index is B-1154. Other repositories may have a different reel number -- that of the National Archives of Canada is on reel C-9821. The Stevens index is an alphabetical listing of the names of the claimants in AO 12 and useful because it gives their prewar colony or state of residence. *However, it does not cover the raw material in Audit Office 13, which is often more valuable.*
2. The second published guide is the "United Empire Loyalist Enquiry into the Losses and Services in Consequence of their Loyalty. Evidence in the Canadian Claims" which was published as the **Second Report of the Bureau of Archives of Ontario** in 1904. Generally referred to as the **Second Report**, this massive 1400-page monograph is a transcription of the Audit Office 12 records of the Claims Commissioners at the series of hearings they held in Canada between 1785 and 1788. It is currently available on CD 144, **Loyalists in the American Revolution**, produced by Genealogy.com of Baltimore. Part 4B below consists of annotated notes on summaries of 86 claims in the **Second Report** submitted by southern Loyalists -- the summaries themselves are in Appendix D. *The **Second Report** is very useful but it also has limitations: it only includes approved claims presented in the Canadian colonies, not those rejected or those presented in other locations, and it does not have the modern AO 12 volume citations. Nor does it have any material from Audit Office 13.*
3. Some of the shortcomings of the **Second Report** have been rectified by Bruce Antliff's **Loyalist Settlements 1783-1789: New Evidence of Canadian Loyalist Claims** (Toronto: Ministry of Citizenship and Culture, 1985). Antliff basically updated the **Second Report**, included information on rejected claims and, most importantly, provided the modern Audit Office 12 citations so that the primary sources can be readily accessed. *However, Antliff has no information on claims of non-Canadian origin and no information on material in Audit Office 13.*
4. Non-Canadian Loyalist claims and Audit Office 13 material are included in the fourth useful guide -- Peter Coldham's **American Loyalist Claims, Volume 1** (Washington: National Genealogical Society, 1980). This work is a collection of abstracts from Audit Office 13 arranged alphabetically by person and it includes modern archival citations. However, as it was intended as the first volume in a series of similar titles that, because of funding restrictions, were never published, it *only includes material from the first 37 "bundles" or volumes of Audit Office 13 and not the remaining volumes. It also downplays evidence of military service.*
5. Gregory Palmer's **Biographical Sketches of Loyalists of the American Revolution** (Westport: Meckler Publishing, 1984) is an attempt to update the biographies of some 9,000 Loyalists in Lorenzo Sabine's classic 19th century work using the claims evidence that Sabine never examined. Palmer includes material from both Audit Office series and Treasury Office Records (with citations) but, because he was trying to revise Sabine, *his choice of material is related to whether or not the individual to whom it relates appeared in the original book and, as a*

result, there are some prominent omissions.

6. The sixth and possibly most useful guide is Peter Coldham's **American Migrations. 1765-1799** (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 2000) in which the author set out to complete the project he started in his **American Loyalist Claims**. Using the Audit Office 13 records, with some material from Audit Office 12 and Treasury Office, Coldham provides biographical abstracts on thousands of Loyalists, arranged by their state or colony of original residence, and includes modern archival citations. *However, as he admits in his introduction, not all claimants are included and he also states that he downplayed the considerable evidence on military service contained in the supporting documentation.*

In sum, to carry out effective research into the Loyalist claims records, it is necessary to have access to all six of the guides described above, as no one publication covers all the material.

Using these records can be somewhat frustrating, particularly the Audit Office 13 series. Perhaps the best advice that can be given is to start with a name and check that name in the Audit Office 12 series using the guides noted above. In Audit Office 12, an entry for this person will usually be a neat summary of his or her petition, the supporting documentation and the decision of the committee. At this point, if the researcher wishes to delve further, he or she must go into the Audit 13 series to locate the original documents on which the AO 12 summary is based. Unfortunately, in many cases these documents are not to be found within one volume or bundle of the series but are scattered over several and, since the claims records are only available on microfilm, re-assembling all the supporting documentation for a claim can be laborious. Unfortunately, there is no short cut to this process.

4C: Copies of the Summaries of Southern Loyalist Claims contained in the Second Report of the Bureau of Archives for Ontario (Toronto, 1904).

Note: *The numbers with each claim correspond to the pages of the **Report** and not to the claim number. The claimant's name has been underlined in the text of these claims (see Appendix D) to make it more readily apparent. Unless otherwise stated, a reference to "militia" means Loyalist, not Patriot, militia. Finally, the location of the claim in Audit Office 12 has been added.*

28-29

John Todd, St. George Parish, Georgia

Georgia Loyalist Militia

Description of property, slaveowner.

Full claim: AO 12/5/92

33-35

George Dawkins, Broad River, South Carolina

Lieutenant in South Carolina Rangers, father killed at the Congaree.

Description of real property, was slaveowner.

Full claim: AO 12/49/3

54-55

Samuel Campbell, Wilmington, North Carolina

Merchant in Wilmington, captain of loyalist militia raised at time of Moore's Creek battle, colonel of NC militia in 1781, commandant at Wilmington and later James Island, evacuated from Charleston.

Description of real property.

Full claim: AO 12/35/8

60-61

John Brown, Queensborough County, Georgia

Tinworker, a Scot who came to Georgia in 1764, served in Campbell's militia.

Description of real property, livestock, tools.

Full claim: AO 12/5/2

61-62

James Wright, Ninety Six, South Carolina

Appears to have been a veteran of the battle of Ninety Six, taken prisoner, released after taking oath, then served as scout/spy for British forces, Ensign in the South Carolina Royalists, later captain of militia, has three musket balls in his body.

Description of real property, livestock, slaves, tools.

Full claim: AO 12/49/9

62-63

Daniel Migler, Ninety Six, South Carolina

Farmer, settled in district in 1775, fled rather than take oath, took part in early fighting around Ninety Six and siege of Savannah.

Description of real property, livestock, crops.

Full claim: AO 12: 49/13

63

Conrad Marks, Londonderry Township, South Carolina

Farmer, Loyalist militiaman, fought in the siege of Ninety Six.

Description of real property, livestock, tools, household goods, crops.

Full claim: AO 12/49/16

96-97

Daniel Ray, Juniper Creek/Cross Creek area, North Carolina

Scot, farmer, emigrated in 1754 as infant, captain of highland company defeated at Moore's Creek, hid in woods for four years, joined 71st Foot as a scout, marched with Cornwallis, captured, paroled, evacuated from Charleston.

Description of real property, livestock, crops.

Full claim: AO 12/35/78

109

Jacob Beehler (Behler), Ebenezer, Georgia

Farmer, German, emigrated in 1775, hid from Patriots until Campbell arrived in area, joined Campbell, taken prisoner at Savannah but exchanged.

Description of real property, livestock, tools, furniture, slaves.

Full claim: AO 12/5/15

143-144

Jean Henderson, widow of Arthur Henderson, Long Cane, Ninety Six, South Carolina

Irish, emigrated in 1737 (?), was 70 years of age when she and husband forced to flee from the Patriots, husband died at Charleston from exertions, son James killed by the Patriots, his son-in-law, Allen Hackel, was hanged by them, other son died during war.

"They were able to live comfortably before the War & believes they have lost all by the war."

Description of real property and livestock.

Full claim: AO 12/49/74

156

Nicholas Crane (Crum), Ninety Six District, South Carolina

Farmer, fled to Florida, served in South Carolina Regiment, evacuated from Charleston.

Description of real property and crops.

Full claim: AO 12/49/102

157-158

Lawrence Marks, Hard Labor Creek, Ninety Six District, South Carolina

German, emigrated in 1765, served with General Cunningham, was a militiaman in 1780-1781.

Brief description of property.

Full claim: AO 12/49/107

158-159

Mary Sheddie, widow of Peter Mail, Cufftown Creek, Ninety Six, South Carolina

Husband of Peter Mail who joined Cunningham in 1775, fled to Savannah and later died. She stayed at home until after battle of Ninety Six when she was driven off her property; she had remarried Peter Sheddie who was serving with British forces. Had 5 children by Mail, all alive.

Description of real property.

Full claim: AO 12/49/117

162-163

Henry Marlandale (Martandale), Ninety Six District, South Carolina

Pennsylvania, had property in Ninety Six, living there in 1778, joined British forces after fall of Charleston and served with SC militia.

Description of real property, buildings, livestock, crops.

Full claim: AO 12/40/158

163-164

Martin Weatherford, Augusta, Georgia

Farmer, joined Campbell in 1779 and was captain in militia, captured by the Patriots, tried but acquitted, evacuated from Savannah.

Description of real property, livestock, crops, slaves.

Full claim: AO 12/5/20

164-165

Thomas Commander, Santu or Montru Cornu, South Carolina

Joined Cornwallis after fall of Charleston, was captain of guides and employed throughout the war, evacuated to Florida from Charleston.

Description of real property, livestock, buildings, slaves, buildings.

Full claim: AO 12/49/148

168

Adam Fralick, Rawdon Township, South Carolina

Served with Cunningham in 1775-1776, after fall of Charleston was a lieutenant of SC militia.

Description of property, buildings, crops, furniture.

Full claim: AO 12/49/158

169

James Nickels, Ninety Six District, South Carolina

Irish, emigrated in 1773. Served with Cunningham in 1775-1776 and joined the British at Savannah, later appointed captain of militia.

Description of property, crops, buildings.

Full claim: AO 12/49/163

169-170

Robert Alexander, Ninety Six District, South Carolina

Irish, emigrated in 1773, served with Cunningham and Campbell, father killed at battle of Kettle Creek.

Description of property, buildings, slave.

Full claim: AO 12/49/168

170-171

George Snell, Ninety Six District, South Carolina

Claim on behalf of his father, Barnet Snell, who died in 1781.

Description of property, livestock, buildings.

Full claim: AO 12/49/172

171-172

David Dunsmore, Ninety Six District, South Carolina

Served with Cunningham and Campbell, evacuated from Charleston.

Description of property, buildings, livestock, furniture, tools.

Full claim: AO 12/45/4

174-175

William Wallace, Ninety Six District, South Carolina

Irish, came to SC in 1773, settled in Long Cane, joined the British after fall of Charleston, militiaman in Pearson's Regiment.

Description of property, livestock, buildings.

Full claim: AO 12/49/199

175-176

Reuben Lively, Ninety Six District, South Carolina

Irish, emigrated in 1773, joined British after fall of Charleston.

Description of property, furniture, buildings, slaves, livestock.

Full claim: AO 12/49/204

179-180

William Brison, Ninety Six District, South Carolina

Irish, emigrated in 1775, joined the British army in 1780.

Description of property, buildings, livestock.

Full claim: AO 12/49/209

180-181

Doctor Nathaniel Bullein, Amelia Township, South Carolina

Joined the British after the fall of Charleston, and was surgeon at the Loyal Refugee Hospital in Charleston.

Description of furniture, livestock.

Full claim: AO 12/49/225

181-182

George Bonds (Bond), Wilson's Creek, Ninety Six District, South Carolina

Pennsylvanian who moved to SC to escape troubles in 1776, joined the British after the fall of Charleston, was captain of militia and twice wounded.

Description of land, buildings, livestock, furniture, crops.

Full claim: AO 12/49/246

182-183

Edward Williams, Salt Ketches, South Carolina

Joined Prevost in Georgia in 1779, captain in the King's Rangers, wounded. Could not get his family to Charleston to be evacuated in 1782 and had to remain, hid in woods for 2 years, finally escaped in 1784.

Description of buildings, livestock, crops, furniture, slaves.

Full claim: AO 12/49/252

183-184

William Meek, Ninety Six District, South Carolina.

Irish, emigrated in 1768, joined Cunningham in 1775, fought at first battle of Ninety Six, hid until Campbell came to Georgia, taken prisoner, released and later was wagon master with Loyalist forces.

Description of property, buildings, livestock, slaves.

Full claim: AO 12/49/259

184-185

Henry Siteman, Ninety Six District, South Carolina

German, former soldier in 60th Foot, served Campbell and Cunningham and was lieutenant of militia.

Description of property, crops, livestock.

Full claim: AO 12/49/274

185-187

Joel Hudson, Camden, South Carolina

Was an apprentice, joined Cornwallis in 1780 after father murdered by the Patriots, was a lieutenant in the SC Rangers, evacuated from Charleston to Florida, came to New Brunswick in 1784.

Description of property, buildings, livestock, crops.

Full claim: AO 12/48/280

190-194

Richard Peavis (Pearis), Enoe River, South Carolina

Lived peaceably until 1775 when commanded a militia regiment in Ninety Six District, taken prisoner, released after taking oath, property destroyed, fled to Florida and then to Indian Nations, became captain in the West Florida Rangers, later promoted colonel.

Extensive description of property throughout the south, livestock, slaves, buildings, crops.

Full claim: AO 12/49/309

215-216

Sarah Simpson, New York

[Note: this claim has nothing to do with the war in the south but has been included because it is an interesting account of a Loyalist woman and how she persevered]

Kept a small shop in New York and continued in it throughout the war. Had a small sum of money left to her by her father. Her first husband, David Valentine, died at the outbreak of hostilities and she was forced to open a boarding house to survive. Most of her shop stock was confiscated by the Patriots but she was assisted by her new husband, Drummond Simpson, a warrant officer gunner on HMS **Camel**. The couple were forced to part when her husband's ship was ordered to England but he took her documents to lodge her claim in that country. Sarah, meanwhile, was evacuated to Nova Scotia in 1783. Her husband leaving the service at war's end, the couple moved to New Brunswick to settle.

Full claim: AO 12/25/27

235-236

Joseph Mercer, Bladen County, North Carolina

Fought at **Moore's Creek** Bridge as an ensign in Legget's company, hid in the woods for six months but got on board a British ship at Cape Fear, got to New York and worked as a laborer before being evacuated to New Brunswick.

Description of property, buildings, slave, livestock.

Full claim: AO 12/35/164

241-242, 736

David Fanning, Reaburn's Creek, South Carolina (also lived in North Carolina)

This is the first claim of the notorious Loyalist guerilla and states that he fought the first battle of the Ninety Six in 1776 and gives a brief description of his many services to the Crown.

Witness to claim was Joseph Robinson who states "Fanning had shed much blood in revenge for friends to Govmt." who had been murdered by the rebels" but "does not imagine that Claimt. was possessed of any Property" but "his service should be rewarded."

Full Claim: AO 12/35/139/142

244

Ann Brown, widow of James Brown, Amelia Township, South Carolina

Husband was a militiaman, died in 1784, she wished compensation for their property.

Description of property, buildings, livestock, and children.

Full claim: AO 12/49/383

244-245

James Rogers, Hanover, South Carolina

Englishman, married widow and settled near Moore's Creek bridge, fought in battle as a guide, several times imprisoned during war and one time the Patriots sent him to be hanged but Fanning rescued him.

Description of property, livestock, buildings.

Full claim: AO 12/35/146

259

David Bleakney (Bleackney), Ninety Six District, South Carolina

Irish, emigrated in 1767, forced to serve in the Patriot militia but joined Hamilton at Ninety Six and served throughout the latter part of the war with the British.

Description of lands, buildings, livestock, furniture.

Full claim: AO 12/49/392

276-277

John Thornton, Ninety Six District, South Carolina

Fought with Cunningham in 1775-1776, then in the Patriot militia against the Indians, joined British forces in 1780 and stayed with them.

Description of land, buildings, livestock and crops.

Full claim: AO 12/49/409

280-281

Andrew Harn (Hamm) [Horn?], Howard County, North Carolina

Tried to join to fight at Moore's Creek Bridge but was captured, joined British forces in 1780, served as officer in militia, captured at Yorktown, settled in New Brunswick. Wife still in North Carolina but the Patriots had driven her off her property.

Description of property, Patriot looting, livestock, crops,

Full claim: AO 12/35/157

296

Alexander Wylly, Parish of St. Philip, Georgia

Captain Wylly served in the King's Carolina Rangers, now in Bahamas.

Description of property, buildings in Georgia.

[Note: This is evidence presented by Wylly's brother in support of his claim but Alexander Wylly's claim is not contained in the transcripts].

Full claim: AO 12/5/62

524-525

Peter Blewer, Mecklenburgh Co., South Carolina

Blewer refused to serve with the Patriot forces and was therefore harassed. Joined British forces at Camden in 1781 and was captured at the Congaree.

Description of lands, buildings, slaves.

Full claim: AO 12/35/12

525

Peter and Abraham Fritz, Ninety Six District, South Carolina

Joint claim by Peter Fritz on his own behalf and for his mother who was the widow of Abraham Fritz, who served at the battle of the Ninety Six but was mortally wounded at the Congaree.

Description of property, slaves, crops, buildings for both men.

Full claim: AO 12/49/23 and AO 12/49/20

526-527

John Blewer, Mecklenburgh Co., South Carolina

Hated the Patriots but was drafted in 1780, deserted and joined Cornwallis, was a lieutenant in

militia.

Description of property, livestock, possessions.

Full claim: AO 12/35/16

527-528

Charles Bowers, Ninety Six District, South Carolina

German, emigrated in 1761, tried to stay neutral but fought against the Indians, joined British and served in Campbell's Regiment in 1780-1781.

Description of property, buildings, personal goods, livestock.

Full claim: AO 12/49/27

548-549

John Maccloud [McLeod?], MacLellan's Creek, North Carolina

Too young to fight until 1781 when he joined the British but was taken prisoner, evacuated from Charleston to New York and hence to Nova Scotia. Older brother was a lieutenant in the Legion and father made over his property to John to save it from the Patriots.

Description of property, buildings.

Full claim: AO 12/35/36

550-551

Soirle [Sorle?] Macdonald, Anson Co. North Carolina

Scot, fought at Moore's Creek as a captain, served in British Legion as a lieutenant, came to Nova Scotia.

Description of property, buildings, livestock, slaves.

Full claim: AO 12/35/42

581-582

William Read [Reid?], St. George Parish, Georgia

Joined Florida Rangers in 1777, fought at siege of Savannah and later was a lieutenant in militia.

Descriptions of property and livestock.

Full claim: AO 12/5/6

583

Andrew Hewat, Georgia

Scot who emigrated to Georgia in 1773, captain in Georgia Loyalists, evacuated to Nova Scotia.

Description of property, trade goods, buildings and slaves.

Full claim: AO 12/5/11

646-648, 678

James Carey, Camden, South Carolina

Joined the British in 1780 and was commissioned in Goodwin's Regiment of militia, later promoted to colonel. Participated in the campaigns of 1780-1781. Evacuated from Charleston to Jamaica, hence to Nova Scotia.

Description of extensive property, buildings livestock, slaves (42).

652-653

Doctor Robert Tucker, Wilmington, North Carolina

Surgeon to the King's American Regiment.

Town lots, personal goods.

Full claim: AO 12/35/88

674-675

Christian Sing (Long), Ninety Six District, South Carolina

German, emigrated in 1762, fought at first battle of Ninety Six and in the militia throughout the war.

Three sons killed fighting for the Crown, one hanged by the Patriots.

Property, buildings, livestock.

Full claim: AO 12/49/83

675-676

George Weaver, Ninety Six District, South Carolina

Fought in first battle of Ninety Six than served in Loyalist forces throughout the war.

Description of property, buildings, crops and livestock.

Full claim: AO 12/49/89

676

William Rittenhouse (Ritenhouse) [Rittenhaus?], Ninety Six District, South Carolina

Joined Cunningham in 1775 and never returned home. Son killed fighting at the siege of Savannah.

Property, land, livestock, personal possessions, crops.

Full claim: AO 12/49/113

676

Chambers Blakely, Ninety Six District, South Carolina

Irish, joined Cunningham in 1780.

Brief description of property and livestock and buildings.

Full claim: AO 12/49/126

677

Andrew Mires (Myers) [Meyer?], Ninety Six District, South Carolina

Joined British in 1780 and evacuated from Charleston.

Property, buildings, crops, livestock.

Full claim: AO 12/49/130

677

George Shobert (Shalnet), Ninety Six District, South Carolina

Served from 1777-1783 in militia.

Brief description of property.

Full claim: AO 12/49/134

677-678

Hannah Lumb (formerly Henderson), Camden, South Carolina

Former husband, Arthur Henderson, was a loyalist who died just before evacuation of Charleston.

Remarried.

Brief description of property and livestock.

Full claim: AO 12/49/139

679-680

John Sanderson, Ninety Six District, South Carolina

Irish, emigrated in 1766, joined British in 1780, served under Cunningham, captured at the Congaree, paroled, was a dragoon in the Long Land militia regiment.

Description of property, buildings and livestock.

Full claim: AO 12/49/143

687-688

Adam Nunkasor (Nunkaser), Ninety Six, South Carolina

Joined the British in 1780, served in the militia.

Description of property and livestock.

Full claim: AO 12/49/154

692-693

Thomas Thornton, Ninety Six, South Carolina

Claim by son for his father's services, father fought with Cunningham but died in 1783.

Description of property.

Full claim: AO 12/49/182

693

John Withrow, Ninety Six, South Carolina

Fought with Cunningham, captured at siege, released, joined the British in Florida.

Description of property.

Full claim: AO 12/49/186

694

James Carter, Ninety Six, South Carolina

Fought in first battle, joined again in 1780, served in militia.

Description of property, livestock and crops.

Full claim: AO 12/49/191

694-695

John Murphy, Ninety Six, South Carolina

Joined British in 1777, fought in Boyd's regiment, evacuated from Charleston, fought at siege of Ninety Six.

Description of property, livestock, crops plundered by both Patriots and British.

Full claim: AO 12/49/195

695-697

Henry Williams, Anson Co, North Carolina

Participated in Moore's Creek campaign, captured, later joined Georgia militia.

Description of property, buildings, crops, slaves (14).

Full claim: AO 12/35/100

699-700

John Brison, Ninety Six, South Carolina

Irish, emigrated. Appears to have fought in the siege of Ninety Six, was lieutenant in militia.

Description of property.

Full claim: AO 12/49/124

700-701

Thomas Young, Ninety Six, South Carolina

Arrested in 1774, released on giving security. Tried to join Campbell in 1777, captured but again released. Joined British in 1780 as captain of militia.

Description of property, crops, slaves (8).

Full claim: AO 12/ 49/218

701-702

John Bond, Ninety Six, South Carolina

Captain of militia, fought with Cunningham and Campbell, and at siege of Ninety Six.

Description of property, livestock, crops.

Full claim: AO 12/49/229

702-703

Samuel McAllister (McAlister), Ninety Six, South Carolina

Joined British in 1780, lieutenant of militia.

Description of property, livestock, buildings, crops.

Full claim: AO 12/49/235

703-704

Thomas Pearson, Ninety Six, South Carolina

Fought in first battle of Ninety Six, captured but released. Joined again in 1780 and became a colonel.

Description of property, buildings, livestock.

Full claim: AO 12/49/240

704-706

Samuel Williams, Peder [Pee Dee?] River, North Carolina

Claim on filed by his son, Major Henry Willians, who states that his father died in England in 1785.

Samuel Williams owned a saw mill, was British by birth, fought at Moore's Creek Bridge, fled to Florida, commissioned as captain in the King's Rangers, taken prisoner at Fort Augusta, exchanged. Went to England after war but died on arrival.

Description of property, buildings, possession, slaves.

[Note: Samuel Williams is one of the named persons in which the sites have an interest].

Full claim: AO 12/35/108, 111

706

John Bonnell (Bonell), O'Geechee River, Georgia

Served with the Georgia militia, captured when he tried to rescue his cattle.

Good description of livestock.

[Note statement on Bonnell's claim: "Claimant appears a suspicious character & his acct. scarce credible."]

Full claim: AO 12/5/27

707-708

James Jones, Ninety Six, South Carolina

Joined the British in 1780, joined the militia and evacuated from Charleston.

Description of property and livestock.

Full claim: AO 12/28/73

709

Henry Green, Ninety Six, South Carolina

Irish, emigrated c. 1770, fought with Cunningham and appears to have been at the siege of Ninety Six, evacuated from Charleston.

Description of property, buildings, livestock.

Full claim: AO 12/49/268

710-711

Jacob Blewer, Mecklenburg Co, North Carolina

Deserted from the Patriot militia, joined Cornwallis at Camden in 1780 and served in the militia.

Brief description of property and possessions.

714

Robert Sloan (Sloane), Ninety Six, South Carolina

Scot, emigrated in 1767, served with the Patriots against the Indians, joined loyalist militia in 1780 and fought in the siege of Ninety Six, evacuated from Charleston.

Brief description of property and livestock.

Full claim: AO 12/49/290

714-716

Edward Crawford, O'Geetchie River, Georgia

Served as a lieutenant in the King's Rangers throughout.

Description of land, buildings, livestock, crops, slave.

Full claim: AO 12/5/32

717-719

John Fannen, Camden, South Carolina

Joined the British in 1777 and was lieutenant colonel in the militia, evacuated the British wounded after Cowpens but was attacked. Escaped and later employed as a scout.

Description of land, buildings, slaves (2).

Full claim: AO 12/49/293

727-728

Christopher Neiley (Neelley) [Neely], Ninety Six, South Carolina

Joined Cunningham in 1775, fought in first battle of Ninety Six, escaped but returned in 1776 but was badly wounded by the Patriots in an ambush. Joined Campbell in 1779, ambushed with his regiment at Kettle Creek, escaped but later captured. Tried and sentenced to be hanged but was released on giving security. In 1780, broke his parole and joined the South Carolina militia and, after the fall of Charleston, his unit "reduced the Country to Allegiance, about 100 miles square." Served throughout war.

Description of land, buildings, livestock, slaves (7).

Full claim: AO 12/49/324

729-732

William Maclellan (McClellan), Tarboro, North Carolina

Banished in 1776 and went to Charleston where he died in 1782. Claim on behalf of his executors.

Description of property.

Full claim: AO 12/35/119

731-734

William Donaldson, Portsmouth, Virginia and Charleston, South Carolina

A Scot who emigrated to Virginia in 1763, refused to take patriot oath, joined Dunmore when he left Virginia but was captured. Jailed for a long period but escaped and went into hiding before becoming a sutler with the British army.

Description of trade goods confiscated and slaves (3).

Note: Donaldson was not a soldier but a merchant and has been included to provide information about what an army sutler would have had in stock.

Full claim: AO 12/55/115

792

James Gordon, Fort Charlotte/Augusta area, Georgia

Emigrated to Georgia in 1772 to found a settlement but hostilities interfered with its progress. Was captured, tarred and feathered by the Patriots in Augusta. Tried to raise a force to take Augusta, but scheme fell through. Tried to recover his property but had to hide in frontier area of South Carolina from 1775 and then purchased property near Fort Charlotte to create a settlement but the Patriots lured all his settlers away. Finally evacuated from Charleston.

Extensive description of property and slaves (22).

[Note: This man was a Briton who got caught up in the conflict and was neither a Loyalist nor a soldier but a wealthy landowner -- see also next claim]

Full claim: AO 12/5/48

797-798

Jonas and Thomas Brown, and James Gordon, Georgia

The Browns were Gordon's partners in the settlement scheme in Georgia and provide an extensive description of the property loss through the war.

Full claim: AO 12/5/53

799-801

Joseph Robinson, Broad River, South Carolina

Joined Campbell in 1775 as a major of militia, fought at the first battle of Ninety Six, escaped, hid in Cherokee Nation. In 1778 joined the South Carolina Royalists in East Florida and was promoted lieutenant colonel. Evacuated from Charleston.

Extensive description of property, land, buildings, livestock, crops, possessions, slaves (2).

Full claim: AO 12/49/334

841-842

Patrick McEwen (McEowen), Second Creek, South Carolina

A native of New Jersey who moved to South Carolina in 1775 to escape conflict. Refused to serve in the Patriot militia and moved to North Carolina, joined South Carolina militia in 1780 and was evacuated from Charleston.

Description of property and personal goods.

Full claim: AO 12/49/387

849-850

George Anderson, Ninety Six, South Carolina

Claim by son, father died in British service, wife also died during war, leaving two children.

Brief description of property.

Full claim: AO 12/49/402

869

David Harkey (Harky), New Montgomery, South Carolina

Joined in 1780 and raised a company but was ambushed. Joined Cornwallis at Camden and was captured at Yorktown. Harkey was in the Commissariat Department.

Description of property.

Full claim: AO 12/35/152

914

Alexander MacNaughton (Macnaughton), Briar Creek, Georgia

Joined Campbell early in war, served in the militia.

Brief description of property.

Full claim: AO 12/5/83

4D: Summaries of the Claims of some Southern Loyalists in the Audit Office 12 and 13 Records**Andrews, Samuel, Bladon Co, North Carolina****AO 13/25/24-26**

Fought at Moore's Creek but escaped. Later captured but released on bail. Joined Cornwallis in 1780 and was commissioned a captain and later major of militia. When Wilmington evacuated, tried to reach Charleston but was captured. Managed to escape and reach Charleston. Evacuated to East Florida where he remained until March 1784 when he left for Nova Scotia. His claim was rejected.

Information on property, buildings, crops, livestock.

Brown, Thomas: Augusta, Georgia**AO 13: 34/1-36, 97/124, 38/31-36**

Brown arrived in Augusta in 1774 to form a settlement. In December 1775 because he refused to take the Patriot oath, his settlement was attacked, he was wounded, captured and tortured by the Patriots. He escaped to the frontier and recruited hundreds of men who were incorporated into the King's Carolina Rangers, of which he was appointed commanding officer with the rank of lieutenant colonel. He was later appointed superintendent of Indian Affairs. Evacuated from East Florida to Bahamas but did not like the land there and tried to move to Caicos but was shipwrecked. Now in the Bahamas. Description of extensive tracts of land and members of settlement

Chesney, Alexander: Broad River and Ninety Six, North Carolina**AO 12: 46/186, 99/219, 109/100; AO 13: 126/298-332**

After Charleston was captured, he was a captain in the militia and was wounded and taken prisoner at King's Mountain. He was exchanged and was evacuated from Charleston to London where he is now (1783).

Claim for property, a schooner and a slave.

Colson, John, Anson Co, North Carolina**AO 13/107/11**

Evacuated to East Florida in 1784. No information that he served in a military unit. Asks for £1974

for loss of property.

Cotton (Cotten), James, Anson Co, North Carolina

AO 12: 91/45, 101/367, 103/1, 109/104; AO 13, 118/239-273, 137/85-91

Cotton claims to have raised 500 men at the time of the Moore's Creek campaign but went to England in 1777. He received an annual allowance or pension from the British government for £200 per year, later reduced to £150. He asks for compensation for 19,000 acres in Anson County and received £3,387.

Cunningham, Patrick, Charleston, South Carolina

AO 12: 92/1; AO 13: 97/451-457

Cunningham claims for a lot and house in Charleston, 1690 acres and a house on the north side of the Saluda River and other property which is detailed.

Cunningham, Robert, Ninety Six District, South Carolina

AO 12: 3/8-10; 48/215, 92/2, 109/104; AO 13: 127/264-269

Was appointed brigadier-general of militia and lost £3,414 because of his efforts. Evacuated to East Florida and later to New York and later to Nova Scotia and is now in Jamaica.

Cunningham, William

AO 12: 49/30.

Asks for compensation for property lost in East Florida after his arrest by the Spanish government. On his release he went to the Bahamas in 1786. Estimates his losses to be £239. Claim rejected.

Fletchall, Thomas, Ninety Six District, South Carolina

AO 12: 52/127, 109/138; AO 13: 60/211, /218-263.

A prewar colonel of militia and justice of the peace for his district. In December 1775 he was arrested by the Patriots and taken to Charleston and held until July 1776 when released. In October 1780 he had to flee from his home with his wife and five children and fourteen slaves and seek safety in Charleston. Evacuated in 1782 to Jamaica where he arrived in January 1783 to settle at Montego Bay.

Description of property and slaves.

Fraser, Doctor James, Port Royal Island, South Carolina

AO 12: 49/22, /68/7, 109/142; AO 13: 24/172

Emigrated to South Carolina to practice medicine from 1765 to 1779 "by which he acquired an independent fortune." Joined the British army in February 1779 and served with army and the Royal Navy and in the back country of Georgia. Was banished with his wife and six children. Evacuated to Florida and later to England.

Description of property, schooners, slaves (4), medical instruments, books and medicines.

Hamilton, John, Ninety Six District, South Carolina

AO 12: 47/92, 100/352, 102/89, 160/275; AO 13: 46/460-482, 88/106-110

Was in business at the beginning of the war. In July 1780 was appointed by Colonel [Nisbet] Balfour as major of militia and "the American rebels vented thir [sic] spite on him by plundering his house and destroying his papers." Was evacuated with his family from Charleston to Halifax. Later moved to New Brunswick but went to London in 1784.

Description of property in Ninety Six and Wake Co, and two tracts in Dobbs Co.

Hill, Samuel, Long Cane Settlement, South Carolina**AO 12: 48/195-200, 100/191, 109/162; AO 13: 119/438-455, 127/253-255, 129/581-586, 133/151**

Was a lieutenant in the militia and took part in several engagements. Surprised in his home in March 1781 with a force of militia cavalry by the Patriots and was wounded and left for dead. He lost his arm. He evacuated to Jamaica from Charleston in January 1783. Has to care not only for his own family but also for his sister and her children. Information in file indicates that Hill died in England in February 1786.

Claims for "Old Indian Store" in Colleton Co with four slaves.

Hogle, Stephen, Ninety Six District, South Carolina**AO 13: 24/264-268**

Compelled because of his loyalty to leave his wife and children and join the South Carolina Loyalists. Served with them until disbanded in Halifax. His wife and two sons died within the British lines and he is now with the remains of family on a new settlement in Sydney Co, Nova Scotia. Claims for 150 acres and cattle.

Johnston, Doctor Andrew, Augusta and Savannah, Georgia**AO 13: 6/15-32, 13/57-61.**

Practised in Augusta before the war. Helped in defence of Augusta during the siege, including Lieutenant Alexander McRae of the British Legion "whom he cured of gunshot wound and fracture of shoulder." Served with army from 1779 to 1781 at British hospitals and also with Allen's battalion of the New Jersey Volunteers. In retaliation, the Patriots torched his house and marched him under guard to Savannah. Did not have funds to evacuate his family so remained in Savannah. Has now come to London.

Kingston, March: South Carolina**Memorial, n.d.****AO 12: 100/190; AO 13: 130/293-294**

Kingston was an African-American who served as a guide to Cornwallis but was crippled by a wound. He may later have commanded the Black Dragoons. Very brief petition asking only for compensation for pay as a guide and for his horse and accoutrements which were taken by the Americans.

Kirkland, Moses: Ninety Six District**AO 13: 36/259-305.**

Elected to Provincial Congress in January 1775 but refused to attend in protest against Patriot activities. After refusing a command in the Patriot forces, travelled in disguise to Boston with 12-year-old son. Got on board British warship and arrived in September 1775 but was captured by a Patriot privateer and taken under guard to Washington's headquarters at Cambridge where he was confined there and at Philadelphia until June 1776 when he escaped to Virginia and joined Dunmore's fleet and was later employed carrying dispatches. In October 1779 was captured at Savannah and sent to Charleston on a Patriot ship but was freed when vessel captured by a British ship. Joined the army in Savannah. States that in 1777 he was appointed Superintendent of Indian Affairs to Indians of Seminole Creek. Evacuated from Tybee to Jamaica in 1782 and is now settled there.

This is an extremely detailed claim, both for the services rendered and the extensive property, including thousands of acres and slaves.

Lisitt, Patrick: North Carolina and South Carolina

AO13: 57/249-250

Lisitt, a native of Pennsylvania, left that colony at the outbreak of hostilities and purchased property in North Carolina. He refused to serve when drafted into the Patriot militia and joined Patrick Ferguson in 1780. At various times Lisett served with Cruger, Allen, Tarleton, Pierson and Young, being employed as a guide or spy. He was near or participated in (it is not clear) actions at Cowpens, King's Mountain and the siege of the Ninety Six. Ended up in Charleston from which he was evacuated to Florida and finally to Nova Scotia.

McArthur, Neil, Cape Fear River, North Carolina**AO 13: 6/386-429**

Was commissioned a captain in the Highland Loyalists in January 1776 but has since been reduced to low circumstances. He later served with North Carolina Highlanders and evacuated to Scotland.

McAskell, Alexander, Ninety Six District, Anson Co, North Carolina**AO 13: 24/341-344**

Left in February 1776 to join General MacDonald but before he could so, army was defeated at Moore's Creek and he returned home. Tried to join army again in 1779 but was taken prisoner to Anson Co jail but was released on bond. In May 1780 joined Royal North Carolina Regiment and was commissioned an ensign. Was captured while recruiting but escaped in June 1781 and served until unit was disbanded in Halifax. Memorial dated 28 April 1786 at Halifax. Claims for 150 acres on Cedar Creek and house. Claim rejected.

MacDonald (McDonald), Alexander: Cumberland Co, North Carolina**AO 12: 36/1, 99/256, 101/21, 109/32; AO 13: 121/183**

Raised a company and fought at Moore's Creek Bridge and was imprisoned for a year. Went to New York and later to Savannah but was taken prisoner, Evacuated from Charleston to England with his family.

McDonald (MacDonald), Allen: Cumberland Co, North Carolina**AO 12: 109/302; AO 13: 87/59-60, 122/28-32**

Emigrated to America in 1773 and lived comfortably until summer of 1776 when he was appointed to go to Governor Martin and tell him that the Highlanders wished to remain loyal. Took command of the Highland Corps and was in several engagements but was captured by the Patriots along with two of his sons. Exchanged in 1777 and appointed captain in the 84th Foot (Royal Highland Emigrants) until they were reduced in October 1783. He lost one son in the Royal Marines and another on passage to England. His last son was an officer in the British Legion. He is now elderly and has a wife and daughter to support and wishes to go to North America to take up his regimental grant of lands.

Description of house, grist mill, 475 acres, 5 men and 3 women indentured servants.

McDonald (MacDonald), Donald: Anson Co, North Carolina**AO 12: 34/121/216, 122/33**

Hid in the woods to avoid serving with the Patriots, joined the British Legion in 1780 and later the North Carolina Highlanders. Evacuated from Charleston to England. Claims for a house and 400 acres.

McDugald, Archibald, Cumberland Co, North Carolina**AO 13: 25/345**

Left to join army at Savannah but was captured by the Patriots and confined on a prison ship. Later escaped and joined the Royal North Carolina Regiment and served until appointed to command loyal militia in Cumberland Co until November 1781 when he had to surrender to the Patriots. Was exchanged and rejoined his regiment at Charleston when he evacuated to East Florida and later to Nova Scotia. Now lives in Country Harbour, Nova Scotia, claims for 640 acres, house, orchards. Claim rejected.
AO 13/25/345-349

McDugald, Archibald: Cumberland Co, North Carolina
AO 13: 121/256-257

A Scot who emigrated to North Carolina in 1767, McDugald joined Archibald Campbell in Georgia but was taken prisoner and confined at Charleston for ten months. He escaped to Savannah and joined the Royal North Carolina Regiment (Hamilton) and served with it until 1781 when he was appointed colonel of militia for Cumberland Co. Later joined Fanning and fought at Hillsborough. Was at Cumberland when Cornwallis surrendered which "made it unavoidably necessary" to disband his unit and escape. Evacuated to Nova Scotia and submitted his claim but has come to London to settle it.

McKay, Alexander, Cross Creek, Cumberland Co, North Carolina
AO 12: 100/46, 109/202; AO 13: 121/311

He was commissioned a captain in January 1776, taken prisoner at Moore's Creek and was imprisoned until 1777 when he was exchanged to New York. To Charleston with the army and was sent into the back country to raise Highlanders. He returned with recruits but evacuated from Charleston to Jamaica and later to England. Has a wife and five children whom he has not seen in five years.

Description of property and slaves (4).

McLean, Alexander, Cumberland Co, North Carolina
AO 12: 36/1, 99/256, 101/21, 109/302; AO 13: 121/183-200.

A Scot who emigrated to America in 1771. At beginning of war, was offered a commission in the Patriot forces but refused. He raised a company which fought at Moore's Creek bridge but was taken prisoner and confined for a year. Joined the British forces but was captured while on his way to Savannah. He was again exchanged and served until the end of the war, including the march through the Carolinas. He was absent from his wife and five children for six years, they were stripped of their property and turned out into the wilderness to live. He evacuated them from Charleston and brought them to London where they now live.

Claims for 200 acres in Cumberland Co and 400 acres in Anson Co.

Stuart (Stewart), Kenneth, Bladen Co, North Carolina
AO 12: 91/41, /99/250, /123/111-114; AO 13: 124/222-230.

Emigrated to America in 1775 as a sailor. Appointed a lieutenant in highlanders at outbreak of rebellion, taken prisoner at Moore's Creek Bridge but escaped. Hid in the backwoods from 1777 to 1780 when he rejoined the army and fought in several engagements. Evacuated with his wife and two children, having lost six children in the space of three months, from Charleston to Britain. Claims for property on Shoeheel Creek, six houses and 640 acres in Bladen Co, two indentured servants and two slaves. Recommended for an allowance of £50 per year.

Welsh, Nicholas, Tryon Co, New York
AO 12: 3/11-15, 34/374, 101/315, 109/305; AO 13: 124/328-342

Native of New York, was imprisoned by the Patriots. Joined the Royal North Carolina Regiment with 90 recruits. In the winter of 1780, his wife and nine children were banished and he was forced to sell his commission to support them. Evacuated to East Florida and then to the Bahamas and has come to London in 1786 to present his claim. Claims for property in New York, three slaves in South Carolina and two slaves in North Carolina, property in East Florida. He intends to go to the Bahamas with General Robert Cunningham and will not return.

Williams, Jacob, Anson Co, North Carolina

AO 12: 36/331, 101/117, 109/308; AO 13: 124/343-358, 362-374, 166-167.

Joined the army in 1775 but his militia unit dispersed by Patriot cavalry and went on board British ships on the Cape Fear River. Advised to return home, they were taken prisoner but acquitted. Took up arms in his father's company in February 1775 but was captured after Moore's Creek battle and held prisoner for two years. He then raised 400 men and brought them to join the South Carolina Loyalists in East Florida but was taken prisoner and jailed in Charleston. He arrived in East Florida in December 1779 and joined in his father in the East Florida Rangers. When he returned to Georgia, he was employed in keeping records of the negroes employed on the public works. He was infected with small pox and lost his eyesight. He had his leg shot off at Fort Cornwallis. Of his five brothers, all were loyal, one was killed and three wounded. Now in Parish poorhouse in St Marylebone Parish (London, England). Claims for rum, spirits, a trading boat. This man is the son of Samuel Williams (see below).

Williams, Samuel, Anson Co, North Carolina

AO 12: 65/24, 73/149, 109/314; AO 13: 10/216-232, 22/304-306, 87/276-288, 138/160-165, 168-169, 187-191.

Raised a company of Loyalists in January 1776 but was defeated at Moore's Creek Bridge and had to hide in woods until he could reach Florida when he joined the East Florida Rangers. He lost his sight at the defence of Slongo in 1780 and was wounded in the hand and is now incapable of making a living. One of his five sons was killed in the war and another has lost his sight. Went with army, was evacuated from East Florida and now lives at Providence in the Bahamas. Description of property on the Pee Dee River, blacksmith shop, blacksmith slave, provision of guns to the Highlanders in 1776.

Young, William, Ninety Six District, South Carolina

AO 12: 52/297, 72/401; 109/322; AO 13: 10/373-392, 100/521-523, 136/274-292.

Defeated at Kettle Creek, fought in South Carolina in 1779-1780 and was again defeated at King's Mountain and made prisoner. Escaped and joined the army at Ninety Six. Says he was later taken prisoner and condemned to death but somehow managed to escape again. Evacuated to East Florida and was appointed a colonel of cavalry. He next went to Dominica where he assisted in suppressing a black slave insurrection. Came to England in 1788 and is living at Exeter but is in very poor health.

4E: Summaries of some Petitions, Memorials, etc., concerning Southern Loyalists Contained in the Treasury Office Records

Bonds, George: Ninety Six District

Petition dated Charleston, 12 April 1782

Source: Treasury Office 50, vol 2

Bonds was a militia company captain who was wounded at Eutaws and lost the use of his left

hand. Petitions for payment for his services to support family. Approved.

**Buffington, Moses, Ninety Six District, South Carolina
Memorial dated 5 October 1782 at Charleston**

Source: Treasury Office 50, volume 3

Buffington states he was promoted to colonel at the siege of Ninety Six but was badly wounded. Petitions for pay. Approved by Lieutenant Colonel Allen.

**Cunningham, William ("Bloody Bill")
Memorial of Service, London, 11 May 1786**

Source: Treasury Office 1, volume 631, folio 271

Cunningham raised Loyalists in Ninety Six District when Prevost invaded Georgia, was ambushed but joined Campbell in February 1779. Was a lieutenant in the South Carolina Royalists, captured but escaped. Appointed a captain and commander of a troop of light horse, later Major of Provincial Light Horse attached to the Volunteers of Ireland. After Charleston, went to Florida and then to the Bahamas.

**Ellison, Ann: Ninety Six District, South Carolina
Memorial undated (transcript)**

Source: Treasury Office 50, vol 5

Husband served with Ferguson but was murdered by the Patriots. He never received his pay and she has three children. Attested by General Cunningham, Colonels Gibbs and Plummer, and others.

**Larimore, David: Ninety Six District, South Carolina
Memorial dated Charleston, 24 March 1782**

Source: Treasury Office 50, vol 2

Larimore commanded a company that fought at King's Mountain but was wounded. He also fought at the siege of Ninety Six. Attested by Cols King, Anderson, Edgehill, Hamilton, Buffington, Ballentine and Major O'Neill.

**McKay, Alexander: Cumberland Co, North Carolina
Memorial dated London, 4 April 1776**

Source: Treasury Office 1, vol 629, folios 109a-110a

McKay raised a company of highlanders and fought at Moore's Creek in 1775. Was captured and imprisoned until 1778 when he was paroled to New York. Was recaptured in 1779 but again exchanged and paroled. Appointed a captain on half pay and served as a quartermaster under Craig and later joined Cornwallis at Waxhaws whom he served as a guide. Was evacuated from Charleston to Jamaica and then went to England. His wife and five children are still in North Carolina and he has not seen them in eight years. They are in distress and he applies for compensation.

**Norton, John, South Carolina
Petition dated Charleston, 7 January 1782**

Source: Treasury Office 50, volume 5

Norton is 63 years of age. In April 1781 he was forced to enlist with the Patriots. He deserted as soon as he could but was stripped of his possessions as was his wife who is very ill.

Sloan, James, Rocky River, South Carolina

Petition dated Charleston, 29 July 1782**Source: Treasury Office 50, vol 2**

Sloan and his two brothers enlisted in the Rocky River Company of King's Regiment. His brother John was captain. Both brothers murdered by the Patriots and Sloan had to leave family property and come to Charleston. Petitions for his brother's pay (brother was a captain). Approved by Isaac Allen, Commandant of Charlestown.

Stewart, Kenneth: Cumberland Co, North Carolina**Memorial dated London, 20 March 1786****Source: Treasury Office 1, vol 629, folio 109a-110a**

Stewart raised Scots settlers and fought at the battle of Moore's Creek bridge and was captured. He escaped to Georgia and was made a lieutenant in the pioneers but later switched to the North Carolina highlanders in 1781. He fought around Hillsborough but was badly wounded at Lindlay's Mills and was convalescent for a year. Evacuated to Nova Scotia and is now in London applying for relief.

Swinney, James, Orangeburgh, South Carolina**Certificates from Brigadier General Robert Cunningham and Major William Cunningham****Source: Treasury Office 50, vol. 2**

James Swinney raised a company of militia at Orangeburgh in July 1781 to join Rawdon, and Swinney assisted William Cunningham when he made a foray into that area in November 1781.

Welsh, Nicholas: Tryon Co, North Carolina**Source: Treasury Office 1, vol 629, folios 391-392**

Welsh was arrested by the Patriots shortly after the outbreak of hostilities but obtained his release. He raised a force of 270 men to join the British army in Georgia and fought under Campbell at the battle of Briar Creek in February 1779. He was appointed a major in the Royal North Carolina Regiment (Hamilton). His family was banished and his property confiscated after the battle of King's Mountain and Welsh left his unit to aid his family. Resided in Georgia and then evacuated to Florida. Applying for financial relief and half pay as a major.

Wilson, Samuel and David Welsh, John Jones, Joseph McMullin, Nathaniel Wilson, John McAllister and James Sloan: Ninety Six District, South Carolina**Petition dated Charleston, 5 April 1782****Source: Treasury Office 50, vol 2**

These men were members of the Long Cane Regiment who were forced to flee to the Cherokee Nation or Georgia after King's Mountain. They petition for their pay.

4F: Land Petitions

In contrast to the loss claims, research in the land petitions is simple and straightforward because land records, important in legal matters and property transactions, have been well organized and indexed. There are three archival institutions in Canada that have extensive holdings of Loyalist land petitions: the National Archives in Ottawa holds those relevant to Upper and Lower Canada, the Provincial Archives of New Brunswick in Fredericton holds the petitions relating to that province and the Public Archives of Nova Scotia in Halifax has a similar collection for that province. All the records of this type are on microfilm and may be obtained by way of interlibrary loan from the three institutions (see Part 2 for addresses and contact numbers).

National Archives of Canada, Ottawa

The National Archives holds the records of the colonial governments of Upper and Lower Canada (modern Ontario and Quebec) although these records are duplicated in the respective provincial archives. The NAC has a number of collections relating to land ownership during the period, 1783 to 1800, but, for the purposes of this report, the two main ones are:

Record Group 1 L3 Upper Canada Land Petitions (1783-1867)

In actual fact, this record group only holds petitions filed after 1791 when the province of Upper Canada was created. Petitions for land in that province when it was still part of Quebec can be found in RG 1 L3L, the Lower Canada equivalent. The petitions are on 328 reels of microfilm and there is an extensive name index with some details which is available microfilm reels C-10810 to C-10836. Because of the index and their organization, these records are easy to access.

Record Group 1 L3L Quebec and Lower Canada Land Petitions (1637-1842)

Contained on 178 reels of microfilm, this record group also includes petitions for land in what would later become Upper Canada filed between 1783 and 1791. The NAC has compiled an extensive card index which is available on microfilm (Reels H-1759 to H-1761)

Provincial Archives of New Brunswick, Fredericton

The land petitions for the period 1783-1918 are in Record Series 108 which consists of 126 reels of microfilm. There is an extensive nominal index to this series containing some 67,000 entries and it is on microfilm (Reel F-13763). This index provides the following information:

Name of Petitioner (if a group, all names cross-referenced).

Whereabouts of Petitioner at time of request.

Names of witnesses, if any, to Petition.

Any place names mentioned in the Petition.

Any places of worship mentioned in the Petition.

If it can be identified that the Petitioner is black, this has been indicated on his or her entry.

A similar attempt has been made to identify aboriginal petitioners.

The rank and unit of any military petitioner. A separate entry, "military," provides cross references for all military units that appear in the petitions. This is an important consideration when dealing with Loyalists as an attempt was made to settle them by unit.

Public Archives of Nova Scotia, Halifax

Land petitions are contained in Record Group 20, Series A 2 which consists of some 69 reels of microfilm. A Crown Lands Card Index for the period, 1775-1779, is available on microfilm and it

consists of an alphabetical listing of the names of the petitioners and grantees. Much of this information was codified by Marion Gilroy in **Loyalists and Land Settlement in Nova Scotia** (Halifax: Public Archives of Nova Scotia, 1937) which is available on CD 144, **Loyalists in the American Revolution**, produced by Genealogy.com of Baltimore. This CD has a very useful computerized name search program built into it.

PART 5

PRIMARY SOURCES (2): UNPUBLISHED AND PUBLISHED SOURCES OTHER THAN LOYALIST CLAIM RECORDS

Note: *The sources described below are contained in the four separate volumes of Appendix E and, for ease of reference, each item has been given a reference number (E-1 through E-37). This reference number is marked on every page of the item where it appears in Appendix E.*

Appendix E -- Volume I

5A: Copies of Original Documents

E-1

Diary of an Officer in the Queen's Rangers, 11 December 1780 to 26 June 1781.

This appears to be less a personal diary than a narrative of the unit's activities in Virginia during the period. Very good account of the operations on the coast and the march to join Cornwallis. Ends on 26 June at Spencer's Ordinary, "*at 7 O'Clock the Regt. halted at Spenser's Ordinary, in order that the Men might get their breakfasts, about half past seven the Regt was attacked by 1,200 French & Rebels ...*" The author may be Lieutenant Stephen Jarvis but identification is not possible.

Source: National Archives of Canada, Manuscript Group 23, B 18

E-2

Diary of Ensign Henry Nase, King's American Regiment, 1779-1784.

Nase enlisted in Captain Abraham De Peyster's company of the King's American Regiment in April 1777 and served with that regiment throughout the war. By 1779 he was the regimental sergeant major of the unit and ended the war as an ensign. Although he served in De Peyster's company, Nase did not fight at King's Mountain. His diary, which he kept conscientiously throughout the war is an excellent source for the King's American Regiment during the southern campaigns during which the unit participated in the siege of Charleston in 1779-1780, and later fought at Savannah and in East Florida before returning to New York in late 1782. In 1783, Nase settled in New Brunswick.

Excerpts have been provided from Nase's diary for the period, December 1779 to May 1784, which covers Nase's service in the south and his immediate postwar experiences in New Brunswick. Unfortunately, the original of this diary has a fairly tight binding and thus some words in each sentence have been cut off during microfilming.

Note the following entries:

Decr 19th 1780: "I went into Town [Charleston], & Spent the Day Very Agreeably, with the Sergt. Majr. P.W. Volunteers, at the Kings Head in Traders Street."

March 8th 1781: "11 o Clock we had a Skirmish with mr. Marrion & his Gang of Robbers but they were soon Dispersed, after which, we marched Peaceably to Canty's Plantation."

Apr 14th 1781: "One Smith for murdering a friend to Government, & a Soldier belonging to the 6th Regt for Desertion, were hanged on this day."

Apr. 25th 1781: "Lord Rawdon marchd with our men, from the Garrison, & Attackd. Mr. Green at Log Town, who had about 5000; the Fight was Obstinate for some Minutes, when the Rebels [were] Charg'd, with Such Spirit, by our little army, that, a total Rout ensued, which was followed by our Troops, for Near Two Miles, when excessive heat & fatigue Obliged them to give up the Pursuit ..."

Source: New Brunswick Museum Archives, St. John, New Brunswick, Canada.

E-3

Diary of Captain John Peebles, 42nd Foot, 1779-1780.

The original of this diary is in the Scottish Record Office in Edinburgh but extracts were obtained from a microfilm copy held by the Harriet Irving Library in Fredericton, New Brunswick. These extracts concern Peebles's service during the siege of Charleston from December 1779 to July 1780.

Peebles was a company commander (internal evidence points to the grenadier company) and there is much useful information in his diary about the uniforms, equipment and feeding of his troops. He also seems to have been very highly connected in the social sense and there are frequent descriptions of dinners with senior officers which include the amount of alcohol consumed and the money he won or lost at cards. The diary records the long and arduous voyage of the British army under Clinton from New York to Charleston -- in all, Peebles spent more than seven weeks at sea and it was not a pleasant experience. Landing near Charleston on 11 February 1781, Peebles records in fairly good detail the dispositions and deployment of Clinton's army during the siege of Charleston, often quoting from the daily orders. He was an eyewitness to the siege and provides interesting information on the development of the British works, their armament, and skirmishing and spying on both sides. His comments on his enemy with an "*appearance ragged as usual but showing more discipline*" are of interest as are also his less than flattering descriptions of the citizens of Charleston.

Source: Microfilm in Harriet Irving Library, Fredericton, taken from original in Scottish National Record Office, Edinburgh.

E-4

Correspondence of Captain John Saunders, Queen's Rangers, 1780-1781.

Saunders served in Virginia and the Carolinas in 1780-1781 and commanded the garrison at Georgetown. During this period he had considerable correspondence with Nisbet Balfour and other senior British officers and also Francis Marrion concerning an exchange of prisoners. Saunders's correspondence ended up in New Brunswick and copies of these letters were made from microfilm at the Harriet Irving Library but they are unfortunately of such poor quality that they would not bear re-copying for Appendix E. Instead, copies of Saunders's letters for 1780-1781

have been sent as a collection to the NPS Regional Office in Atlanta for distribution as thought best. The shelf list for the Saunders correspondence has been included as Item E-4 in Appendix E and it is suggested that, if it is regarded as a desirable item, it should be purchased on microfilm.
Source: Microfilm in Harriet Irving Library, Fredericton, New Brunswick.

E-5

Diary of Dothe Stone, 1780-1795.

Dothe Stone was the member of a large Loyalist clan from Connecticut. She remained at home during the war to help care for an extended family while her brothers fought in various Loyalist units. She kept a diary from 1777 to 1792 (although entries after 1784 are very sketchy) and, as its pages demonstrate, she was rather a simple soul who had little interest in politics and whose life centered around her family. Her diary is a record of unrelenting toil concerned with feeding her family and looking after her aged father, her younger siblings and her smaller nephews and nieces. A typical entry reads:

June 30th 1784: "I have just had time to milk the cows since I returned from picking straw-berries down my Daddies north meadow. I went and picked alone till the sun went down; a pleasanter night I never saw. I am now sitting and writing by Leman's desk in the North room. The moon shines pale and pleasant in the south door; Daddy is gone; the children some asleep, some awake. Mamma is singing to her dear little Polly in the middle room; she has a fine soft voice."

To a homebody like Dothe, the Revolutionary War was an unmitigated calamity that broke up her family and her main desire was for it to end so that she could resume a peaceful existence. Dothe Stone did not emigrate after the war to Canada ("Canady" in the diary) but remained in Connecticut.

Source: Typescript probably done in the 1930s of an original diary in the Archives of Ontario in Toronto, Canada. Unfortunately, the typist was not conversant with transcription method and may have done more harm than good. If this document is of interest, it might be better to obtain a photocopy of the original diary.

Appendix E -- Volume II

E-6

Statement of Services, Lieutenant Colonel Joseph Robinson, 1797.

In 1797, Robinson, a Carolina Loyalist officer, summed up his military career in this brief statement. The main interest here are his excuses for the failure of the Moore's Creek bridge campaign.

Source: University of Montreal Archives, Montreal, Canada.

E-7

"State of the Prince of Wales Regiment," [no date but probably August 1780].

This appears to be casualty return of the Prince of Wales's Regiment for the battle of Hanging Rock, 5 August 1780, where the unit was nearly obliterated by Sumter.

Source: National Archives of Canada, Manuscript Group 23, B9.

E-8

"State of His Majesty's" British American Forces (Embarked for Nova Scotia on the 3d & 9th Instant) New York 15th Sept. 1783."

A very complete return of the greater part of the Loyalist units at New York as they stood on the date with the names of their commanding officers. Approximately 1400 officers and men had embarked for Nova Scotia.

Source: National Archives of Canada, Manuscript Group 23, B 47.

E-9

Agreement with Douwe Ditmers, May 1800.

Douwe Ditmers, a slaveowner in Nova Scotia, became involved a test court case with the government over the issue of whether the child of his female slave was born free or slave. Other slaveowners in the province agreed to split his legal costs and this was the written agreement they signed with Ditmers.

Source: National Archives of Canada, Manuscript Group 23, C 29, p. 4.

5B: Transcriptions of Original Documents

E-10

Anthony Allaire's Account of the Battle of King's Mountain, 1780.

Extract from a letter from Lieutenant Anthony Allaire describing his experiences at the battle of King's Mountain and the aftermath, printed in **The Royal Gazette**, 24 February 1781. Allaire also wrote a memoir of his experiences but this document was written first when the events were still fresh in his mind.

Note the following passages:

"When our detachment charged, for the first time, it fell to my lot to put a Rebel Captain to death, which I did most effectually, with one blow of my sword; the fellow was at least six feet high, but I had rather the advantage, as I was mounted on an elegant horse, and he on foot."

"On the fourteenth, a court martial, composed of twelve field officers, was held for the trial of the militia prisoners; when, after a short hearing, they condemned thirty of the most principal and respectable characters, whom they considered to be most inimical to them, to be executed; and, at six o'clock in the evening of the same day, executed Col. Mills, Capt. Chitwood, Capt. Wilson and six privates; obliging every one of their officers to attend at the death of those brave, but unfortunate Loyalists, who all, with their last breath and blood, held the Rebels and their cause as infamous and base, and as they were turning off, extolled their King and the British Government."

"During this day's march the men were obliged to give thirty-five Continental dollars for a single ear of Indian corn, and forty for a drink of water, they not being allowed to drink when fording a river; in short, the whole of the Rebels' conduct from the surrender of the party into their hands is incredible to relate. Several of the militia that were worn out with fatigue, and not being able to keep up, were cut down, and trodden to death in the mire."

Source: *The Royal Gazette*, (New York), February 24, 1781. Note that Allaire's long account of his experiences at King's Mountain and afterward are contained in Lyman Draper's book, *King's Mountain and Its Heroes*. Unfortunately, the original document has since disappeared.

E-11

Marion executes an African-American Loyalist, 1782.

Signed statement concerning the beheading of an African-American Loyalist by Francis Marion, 1782.

Source: Public Record Office, Britain, Audit Office 13, vol 4, folio 32.

E-12

Organization of Black Pioneers, 1776.

Letter from Sir Henry Clinton to Captain George Martin, 10 May 1776, authorizing him to raise a company of African-American Loyalists and giving the form of the oath to be sworn by each recruit.

Source: University of Michigan, Clements Library, Clinton Papers, volume 263, Miscellaneous Correspondence, 1776-1782.

E-13

Certificate of Manumission for the child of a Black Loyalist woman, Nova Scotia, c. 1783.

Lieutenant Enoch Plummer of the 62nd Foot frees the son of his female slave Rose. Note that the four-month old child is described as a "mulatto" but no further details are provided as to the infant's relation to Plummer.

Source: Public Archives of Nova Scotia, Halifax, Record Group 1, vol 170, page 350.

E-14

A Georgia Slaveowner's Account of his Loss in Human Property.

"List of Negroes Kill'd and taken of Simon Munro's during the Rebellion in America." A Georgia Loyalist petitions the British government for the financial loss incurred when his slaves were lost during the war, giving a value for each human being.

Source: Public Record Office, Audit Office 13, vol. 36, folio 793.

E-15

The Vision of an African-American Loyalist.

Murphy Stiel, an African-American Loyalist serving in the Black Pioneers, informs Sir Henry Clinton that, in a vision, Stiel received a divine command that Clinton should tell Washington that the American leader must surrender or "the wrath of God would fall upon him" as Clinton "would raise all the Blacks in America to fight against him."

Source: University of Michigan, Clements Library, Clinton Papers, vol 170, 27. Note that Murphy Stiel (or Steel) survived the war and settled in Nova Scotia.

5C: Published Primary Sources

E-16

Alexander Chesney

Chesney's journal of the campaign is reproduced here in full. This publication is in three parts: the first (pages 1-56) is Chesney's memoir of his life and services during the American Revolutionary

War and afterward; the second part is the editor's notes on the persons and events mentioned in the memoir: the third part consists of Chesney's claim for compensation for losses and the decision made by the Loyalist Claims commissioners.

Of primary interest are pages 5-28 which are the wartime portion of the memoir. After being briefly imprisoned by the Patriots as a Loyalist in 1776, Chesney agreed to serve in the Patriot militia fighting against the Creek and Cherokee people. From 1776 to 1780, when not serving in the militia, he conveyed supplies from his neighborhood on the Pacolet River to Charleston. When that city fell to the British in 1780, Chesney was appointed a lieutenant in the South Carolina Loyalist militia by Patrick Ferguson and fought at King's Mountain. He escaped that debacle and raised a company of militia that joined Robert Cunningham and later fought at Cowpens. He retired from active service but in May 1781 raised a troop of light horse on the orders of Nisbet Balfour and participated in the operation to lift the siege of Ninety Six in July of that year. He later became a supply official in Charleston and evacuated from that city to Ireland in April 1782.

Of interest are Chesney's comments on King's Mountain (17-20) and Cowpens (21-23). On King's Mountain, Chesney remembers that:

"Col Ferguson was at last recognized by his gallantry although wearing a hunting shirt and fell pierced by seven balls at the moment he had killed the American Col Williams with his left hand (the right being useless). I had just rallied the troops a second time by Ferguson's orders when Capt De Peyster succeeded to the command but soon after gave up and sent out a flag of truce We passed the night on the spot where we surrendered amidst the dead and the groans of the dying who had not surgical aid, or water to quench their thirst"

His memory of Cowpens is no better:

"I immediately returned to Col Tarleton and found he had marched towards the Old fields. I overtook them before 10 o'clock near the Cow-pens on Thickety Creek where we suffered a total defeat by some dreadful bad management. The Americans were posted behind a rivulet with Rifle-men as a front line and Cavalry in the rear so as to make a third line; Col Tarleton charged at the head of his Regiment of Cavalry supported by a detachment of the 71st Regiment under Major McArthur broke the Riflemen without difficulty, but the prisoners on seeing their own Regt opposed to them in the rear would not proceed against it and broke: the remainder charged but were repulsed this gave time to the front line to rally and form in the rear of the Cavalry which immediately charged and broke the 71st (then unsupported) making many prisoners: the rout was almost total. I was with Tarleton in the charge who behaved bravely but imprudently the consequence was his force disperced [sic] in all directions the guns and many prisoners fell into the hands of the Americans."

Source: Alfred Jones, ed., "The Journal of Alexander Chesney, a South Carolina Royalist in the Revolution and After," **Ohio State University Bulletin**, 26 (1921).

E-17

Stephen DeLancey

In a letter to his wife, Lieutenant Colonel Stephen DeLancey describes the occupation of Savannah, Georgia, and the cruel treatment of the African-American people in the city:

"The Negro's [sic] and Negro Women are inhumanly treated, are two-thirds naked, and are very disgusting to the Eye and another Sense. Tho I begin to be more habituated to the Sight, yet I cannot be to the great Cruelty made Use of to the poor ignorant Wretches. Indeed the Title of the Overseer is a sufficient Explanation of the Whole. He is stiled a Negro Driver. These circumstances of Cruelty to these People render the Persons who exercise it disagreeable, nay odious to me."

Source: Excerpted from Catharine Crary, **The Price of Loyalty: Tory Writings from the Revolutionary Era** (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1973), 270-274.

E-18

James Dittrick

The son of a Loyalist describes the privations his parents underwent during their first years in the Niagara area of Canada:

"Our poor dog was killed to allay the pangs of hunger, the very idea brought on sickness to some, but other devoured the flesh quite ravenous. Dogs are very common food around the Rocky Mountains, but the people become in time habituated to the taste. We next killed a horse which lasted us a long time and proved very profitable eating; those poor animals were a serious loss to our farming appendages, but there was no help for it."

Source: Excerpted from Catharine Crary, **The Price of Loyalty: Tory Writings from the Revolutionary Era** (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1973), 408-411.

E-19

David Fanning

The Narrative of Colonel David Fanning (A Tory in the Revolutionary War with Great Britain): Giving an Account of his Adventures in North Carolina from 1775 to 1783, As Written by Himself with an Introduction and Explanatory Notes. Richmond, VA: Private Publication, 1861).

This is a fairly well known memoir from the North Carolinian Loyalist partisan and has been included here because of Fanning's connection with New Brunswick. As Carole Troxler warns us in her article on Fanning's postwar life (see Item F-12 in Part 6), it does contain a considerable amount of exaggeration as it was published when Fanning was trying to gain election to the New Brunswick Legislative Assembly. There is no doubt, however, that Fanning was a very effective guerilla leader and his memoir also contains much useful period correspondence concerning the war in the Carolinas. Note that it was published at Richmond, Virginia "In the first year of the Independence of the Confederate States of America."

Appendix E -- Volume III

E-20

Sarah Frost

The Diary of Sarah Frost. Written On Board the Ship "Two Sisters" During Her Voyage to Saint John's River, Nova Scotia, in the Spring of A.D. 1783.

Sarah Frost, the wife of a Connecticut Loyalist officer, records the trip from New York to New Brunswick in the spring of 1783. There is a total absence of self pity in her diary but the entry for 9 June 1783 is touching:

"Our women, with their children, all came on board today, and there is great confusion in the cabin ... as it grows toward night, one child cries in one place and one in another, whilst we are getting them to bed. I think sometimes I shall be crazy. There are so many of them, if they were as still as common there would be a great noise among them."

Source: Excerpted from Walter Bates, **Kingston and the Loyalists of the "Spring Fleet" of A.D. 1783** (Saint John: Baynes and Co., 1889), pages 29-32. Note that since its publication in 1889, the original manuscript of this diary has disappeared.

E-21

David George

"Account of the Life of Mr. David George ... given by himself," 17 July 1792.

David George, an African-American who escaped from slavery in Virginia before the Revolution broke out, recounts his experiences in the southern colonies during the war when he lived among the Creek peoples and was employed as a laborer for Loyalist units. Like many African-American Loyalists, the center of George's life was his religious belief and he later became prominent in creating the Sierra Leone colony in Africa. Note what he says about the evacuation of African-American Loyalists to Nova Scotia:

"My wife had a brother who was half an Indian by his mothers side, and half a Negro. He sent us a steer, which I sold, and had now in all thirteen dollars and about three guineas besides, with which I designed to pay our passage and set off for Charlestown, but the British light horse came in , and took it all away. When the English were going to evacuate Charlestown, they advised me to go to Halifax in Nova Scotia, and gave the few Black people and it may be as many as two hundred white people their passage for nothing. We were twenty-two days in passage, and used very ill on board."

Source: Extracted from the website, "Black Loyalists: Our History, Our People." The original is in the Public Archives of Nova Scotia, Manuscript Group 1, vol 367.

E-22

George Hanger

An Address to the Army in Reply to the Strictures by Roderick M'Kenzie (Late Lieutenant 71st Regiment) on Tarleton's History (London: James Ridgway, 1789).

This item must be read in conjunction both with McKenzie's pamphlet (see E-31 below) and Banastre Tarleton's **History of the Campaigns of 1780 and 1781**. George Hanger, a somewhat eccentric but colorful British officer, served with the German Jaegers and Loyalist militia during the 1780-1781 campaigns (see his memoir in E-23 below). He published this pamphlet in defence of Tarleton after that officer's account was criticized by Roderick McKenzie of the 71st Foot in an earlier pamphlet and it contains much useful information about the southern campaigns of 1780-1781 by a man who was on familiar terms with many of the leading personalities on the British side.

E-23**George Hanger**

The Life, Adventures and Opinions of Col. George Hanger Written by Himself. (London: 2 volumes, J. Debrett, 1801).

The portion dealing with Hanger's service in the south as the commander of Hessian Jaegers and Loyalist militia in 1780-1781 has been excerpted. Unfortunately, Hanger was ill during much of the campaign and missed most of the principal engagements but he does supply some colorful details, including this description (pp 399-401) of the Creek and Cherokee peoples he saw at Savannah in 1780:

*"The Indians abstain from women, take physic, and prepare their bodies for war, by frequently running, and using other manly exercises. In one, not unlike the game we call **goff** [golf], they shew great skill and activity. They were a very fine race of men. One of their Chiefs came to pay his respect to the Commanding Officer at Savannah. He was mounted on a small, mean Chickasaw horse, about twelve hands and a half high: his dress consisted of a linen shirt, a pair of blue cloth trousers, with yellow and scarlet flaps sewed down the outward seams; over this he had an old full-dress uniform of the English foot-guards, the lace very much tarnished; a very large tyewig on his head; an old gold-laced uniform hat, Cumberland-cocked; a large gorget around his neck; a sword, in a belt, hung over his shoulder: a tomahawk and a scalping-knife in his girdle; rings in his nose and ears; his face, and breast, which was quite open, painted various colours: and a musket on his shoulder. He was one of the most distinguished Chiefs among the whole Indian nations, and was called the **mad dog**."*

E-24**Amelia Harris**

"Historical Memoranda by Mrs. Amelia Harris."

In the 1840s, the government of Upper Canada appointed an historian to collect manuscripts and information relating to the early Loyalist settlers in the province. During the course of this project, a number of personal accounts by Loyalists and their children were amassed but no publication resulted from this activity. About a century later, the historian James Talman discovered this collection and published it as **Loyalist Narratives from Upper Canada** from which this excerpt is taken.

Amelia Harris (née Ryerse) was the daughter of Samuel Ryerse (Ryerson) of fame. As an old woman she recounted her parents' struggle to create a new settlement in Canada after the war and the terrible day in 1814 (pp. 147-148) when American troops burned their farm and the neighboring village to the ground, an outrage that, among others, led directly to the burning of Washington. Of interest in this account is the fact that Ryerse tried for nearly a decade after the Revolutionary War to resume his pre-conflict life in New Jersey but was finally forced to emigrate. Also of interest is that many of the early families in his settlement on the north shore of Lake Erie were not Loyalists but Americans (i.e. Patriots) lured to Canada by the availability of free land. One of the charming features of this account is Amelia's description of pioneer courting and marriage customs. (127-129, 139-142)

Source: Excerpted from James J. Talman, **Loyalist Narratives from Upper Canada** (Toronto: The Champlain Society, 1946), 109-148.

E-25**Stephen Jarvis**

"The Narrative of Colonel Stephen Jarvis."

Another item from the Talman collection, this is just possibly one of the best surviving memoirs by a Loyalist officer and it is notable for its style, wit and honesty. Jarvis was a native of Danbury, Connecticut, who enlisted in the Queen's Rangers and was promoted through the ranks to lieutenant. He served with the Carolina Loyalist cavalry in 1780 and 1781 and, although he did not participate in any major battles, he saw action in a number of mounted engagements with Patriot cavalry. Jarvis is a very honest commentator and he includes descriptions of the bad treatment of Patriot prisoners including the cold-blooded execution of one man (p. 203):

*"Only one man was taken prisoner and he was ordered to be killed, by Captain [John] Saunders. The most **disgraceful** thing I ever heard of a British Officer. The poor fellow was so severely hacked, but whether he died of his wounds or not I do not know. I once pulled out my pistol to put the poor fellow out of his misery but I had not the power to discharge, and said to myself 'This blood shall not be charged to me.' I do not know but have reason to believe that as many as twenty were killed."*

One of the most humorous incidents in Jarvis's memoir occurs when he returns to Danbury after a seven-year absence to marry his childhood sweetheart (pp. 219-221). His presence quickly becomes known to a Patriot posse who surround the house where the Jarvises have just spent their wedding night:

The morning was fine. I rose, dressed myself, and opened the window and bid the Posse "Good Morning". They looked sulky and made me no answer. I threw them a dollar and desired they would spend it drinking the bride's health. Their countenance began to brighten. They sent for a bottle of bitters and I must drink their health first. How to get that bottle up to me was a question. However by tying two or three handkerchiefs together that difficulty was got over and I received the bottle with a glass in a bucket. Nothing would do but the Bride must make her appearance at the window also, which she at last did and touched her lips to the Glass. We drank their health and then conveyed the bottle in the same way to them and before they had emptied the bottle they swore I was a dam'd honest fellow, I had married the finest woman in the country, that my conduct had deserved her, and they would protect me with their lives.

One supposes that there are two lessons to be learned from this anecdote: first, never underestimate the ingenuity of a Loyal servant of the Crown and, second, defending the Republic can be thirsty work.

Source: Excerpted from James J. Talman, **Loyalist Narratives from Upper Canada** (Toronto: The Champlain Society, 1946), 149-233.

E-26

Elizabeth Lichtenstein Johnston

Recollections of a Georgia Loyalist. Edited by Arthur W. Eaton. (London: The Bankside Press, 1901).

Elizabeth Johnston, the daughter of a Savannah doctor, remembers in later life her childhood experiences in early days of the Revolution and her married life as the 15-year-old bride of a Loyalist officer. She evacuated from Charleston in 1782 and went first to Scotland and then to Jamaica. Her memoir is an account of the war in the south from the viewpoint of an upper middle

class woman and, although her war had its frightening moments, it was not nearly as devastating as it was to many of her Loyalist sisters. Only the wartime and immediate postwar portions of her memoir have been included. Elizabeth Johnston finally ended up in Nova Scotia.

Note the following excerpts:

"In 1774 the Revolutionary War commenced at Boston and began to spread to the southward. In '76 the people in Georgia were inflamed against the Government of Great Britain, and were raising a ragged corps of all sorts. Some had guns with firelocks and some without, and all, gentle and simple, were made to declare whether they were on the side of the King or for the people whom we Loyalists, then termed Tories, called rebels. If a Tory refused to join the people, he was imprisoned, and tarred and feathered. This was a terrible indignity, the poor creature being stripped naked, tarred all over, then rolled in feathers. I might once, if I would have gone to a window, have seen a poor man carried all over the town with the mob around him, in such a plight, but the idea was too dreadful. He was an inoffensive man, a British pilot.

Our teachers became officers in the rebel army, and everywhere the scum rose to the top." (p. 44-45)

"The streets being sandy and not paved, the shells fell and made great holes in the sand, which often put out the fuse and prevented explosion. Indeed, the coloured children got so used to the shells that they would run and cover them with sand, and as we were rather scarce of ammunition they would often pick up the spent balls and get for them seven-pence apiece." (pp. 57-58).

E-27

Thomas Jones

Jones, a South Carolina Loyalist, describes the terrible fate of the Loyalist refugees shortly before the British evacuation of the city in May 1783.

"In every street were to be seen men, women, and children wringing their hands, lamenting the situation of those who were about leaving the country, and the more dreadful situation of such who were either unable to leave, or were determined, rather than run the risk of starving in distant lands, to throw themselves upon, and trust to, the mercy of their prosecutors, their inveterate enemies, the rebels of America."

Source: Excerpted from Catharine Crary, **The Price of Loyalty: Tory Writings from the Revolutionary Era** (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1973), 357-359.

E-28

Boston King

"Memoirs of Boston King," June 1796.

Boston King, an African-American from South Carolina, recounts his experience as a slave and as a Loyalist during the Revolution and afterward. Having been unfairly beaten by his master, King decides to escape:

"To escape his cruelty, I determined to go to Charles Town, and throw myself into the hands of the English. They received me readily, and I began to feel the

happiness, liberty, of which I knew nothing before, altho' I was grieved at first, to be obliged to leave my friends, and among strangers. In this situation I was seized with the smallpox and suffered great hardships; for all the Blacks affected with that disease, were ordered to be carried a mile from the camp, lest the soldiers should be infected, and disabled from marching. This was a grievous circumstance to me and many others. We lay sometimes a whole day without any thing to eat or drink; but Providence sent a man, who belonged to the York volunteers whom I was acquainted with, to my relief. He brought me such things as I stood in need of, and by the blessing of the Lord I began to recover.

By the time the English left the place; but as I was unable to march with the army, I expected to be taken by the enemy. However when they came, and understood that we were ill of the smallpox, they precipitately left us for fear of the infection. Two days after, the wagons were sent to convey us to the English Army, and we were put in a little cottage (being 25 in number) about a quarter of a mile from the Hospital."

By the end of war, King is in New York but he and the many other African-American Loyalists in the city are anxious:

"About which time (1783) the horrors and devastation of war happily terminated and peace was restored between America and Great Britain, which diffused universal joy among all parties; except us, who had escaped from slavery and taken refuge in the English army, for a report prevailed at New-York, that all the slaves, in number 2000, were to be delivered up to their masters altho' some of them had been three or four years among the English. This dreadful rumour filled us all with inexpressible anguish and terror, especially when we saw our old masters coming from Virginia, North Carolina, and other parts, and seizing upon their slaves in the streets of New York, or even dragging them out of their beds. Many of the slaves had very cruel masters, so that the thoughts of returning home with them embittered life to us. For some days we lost our appetite for food, and sleep departed from our eyes."

Boston King, like many African-American Loyalists, underwent a religious conversion and he was to become one of the leaders of the black Loyalist community in Nova Scotia. For more information on him, see Items F-17 and F-20 in Part 6.

Source: A pamphlet published in London in 1796 which was transcribed on the website, "Black Loyalists: Our History, Our People" from which this copy was taken.

E-29

John Marrant

A Narrative of the Lord's Wonderful Dealings with John Marrant, A Black ... (London: Gilbert and Plumber, 1785).

Marrant was a southern African-American who lived for some time with the Creek nation before joining the Royal Navy. An interesting memoir but a very religious one that contains little information on the war although it is interesting that Marrant, like Boston King, served on a British warship.

Source: Original copies of this pamphlet are very rare, this version was extracted from the website, "Black Loyalists." Unfortunately the transcription was not done carefully and contains many typographical errors.

E-30**Benjamin Marston, Diary, 4 May 1783 to 18 August 1784**

Marston was the surveyor of public lands at Shelburne and these excerpts from his diary describe the problems he faced trying to settle the Loyalist exodus at that place in 1783 and 1784. His comments on the Loyalists are of interest:

24 May 1783

"Thursday last the people drew for their town lots. By indulging their cursed republican principles they committed an irregularity which cost them another day's work. Yesterday I was ashore all day apportioning people to their lots -- 'tis a task trying to humanity, for while those engaged in settling them are just exasperated at the insolence and impertinence of one sort of people, they can't help they must feel for the distress of the sensible feeling part, who come from easy situations to encounter all the hardships of a new plantation and who wish to submit cheerfully to the dispensations of Providence. They are upon the whole a collection of characters very unfit for the business they have undertaken. Barbers, Taylors, Shoe-makers and all kinds of mechanics, bred and used to live in great towns, they are inured to habits very unfit for undertakings which require hardiness, resolution, industry and patience. Nothing so easy as to bear hardships in a good house by a good fireside, with good clothes, provisions, &c., &c."

Marston also witnessed what was possibly Canada's first race riot:

26 July 1784

"Great Riot today. The disbanded soldiers have risen against the Free negroes to drive them out of Town, because they labour cheaper than they -- the soldiers."

27 July 1784

"Riot continues. The soldiers force the free negroes to quit the Town -- pulled down about 20 of their houses. This morning I went over the Barracks by advice of my friends, who find I am threatened by the Rioters, and in the afternoon took passage for Halifax."

Source: Reprinted from L.F.S. Upton, **The United Empire Loyalists: Men and Myths.** (Toronto: Copp Clark, 1967). The complete original Marston diary is in the New Brunswick Museum in St. John.

Appendix E -- Volume IV

E-31**Roderick McKenzie**

Strictures on Lt. Col. Tarleton's History "Of the Campaigns of 1780, in the Southern Provinces of North America" To Which is Added a Detail of the Siege of Ninety Six. (London: T. Egerton, 1787).

This must be read in conjunction with Banastre Tarleton's book and Hanger's rebuttal (see E-22 above). McKenzie was an officer in the 71st Foot and criticizes Tarleton for not paying attention to

the siege of Ninety Six in his description of the campaigns in the Carolinas. Of interest are his comments on the battle of Hanging Rock (25), operations at the time of Waxhaws and (42-48) and King's Mountain (52-68). However, most interesting is the account of the siege of Ninety Six which is full of good detail (139-166).

E-32

Thomas Merritt

Memoirs of Major Thomas Merritt, U.E.L. (1759-1842). Cornet in the Queen's Rangers (1776-1803) under Col John Graves Simcoe ... (Brampton, Ontario, Canada: private. 1909).

Merritt was a good young officer but unfortunately most of this narrative has to do with his experiences in the War of 1812.

E-33

James Murray

Letters from America. 1773-1780. (Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1974).

Murray was an officer in the 57th Regiment of Foot. In this long letter to his sister, dated 7 July 1776, he recounts his experiences during the abortive British attack on Charleston in June 1776.

E-34

Thomas Peters

Peters, an African-American sergeant in the Black Pioneers, describes his Revolutionary War service in a petition dated 1791 addressed to the British government on behalf of all black Loyalists in Nova Scotia.

Source: Excerpted from Catharine Crary, **The Price of Loyalty: Tory Writings from the Revolutionary Era** (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1973), 429-431. For a biography of Thomas Peters, see Item F-22 in Part 6.

E-35

John Graves Simcoe

Simcoe's Military Journal. (Original published in 1847, reprinted Toronto: Baxter Publishing Co., 1962).

Only those sections dealing with the Queen's Rangers' campaigns in Virginia and North Carolina in 1781 have been included. Of interest are Simcoe's account of the battle of Spencer's Ordinary (131-135), Cornwallis's comments on the viability of Yorktown as a defensive position (137), and the siege of Yorktown (143-147). Simcoe also includes the account of Captain John Saunders who commanded a detachment of the Queen's Rangers in the Carolinas in 1780-1781 (141-145). Saunders's account should be compared with that of Stephen Jarvis (see E-25 above) and Thomas Merritt (E-32) who participated in this fighting. The editor's introduction has been included because it contains much good contextual material.

E-36

Elizabeth Bowman Spohn

"A Letter from Mrs. Elizabeth Bowman Spohn," 23 July 1861.

Another item from the Talman collection, Elizabeth Spohn recounts the hardships suffered by her Loyalist parents when they first emigrated to Canada. Note that, nearly a century after the Revolution, Elizabeth Spohn is unrepentant:

"Their only crime was loyalty to the Government they had sworn fealty to. The God of Heaven saw all this, and the sword of vengeance is now, in 1861, drawn over

the American people (now they know how to appreciate loyalty), and will perhaps never be sheathed again until they make some restitution for the unheard-of cruelties they inflicted upon those most brave and loyal people."

Source: Excerpted from James J. Talman, **Loyalist Narratives from Upper Canada** (Toronto: The Champlain Society, 1946), 315-322.

E-37

Catharine White

"Reminiscence of Mrs. White of White's Mills Near Cobourg, Upper Canada ..."

Another item from the Talman collection. Born in 1782, Catharine White records the early period of Loyalist settlement she experienced as a child. Catharine is a tough old biddy who, at the age of 79 in the 1860s, has little patience for such new-fangled inventions as steamboats and also contributes a word of caution to the flighty young females of the modern generation:

"Yet I do not think all these tend to make people contented and happy, for the rising generation are not so much so as their forefathers, they have ideas that can never be realized. Give me the social spinning Wheel days when girls were proud to wear a home spun dress of their own spinning and weaving. Not thinking of high heeled Boots and thin shoes. Nor rigged out in hoops and Criniline [crinolines], Salt cellar Bonnets, which have occasioned a great demand for Doctors which were almost unknown in my young days."

Source: Excerpted from James J. Talman, **Loyalist Narratives from Upper Canada** (Toronto: The Champlain Society, 1946), 355-359.

PART 6

SECONDARY SOURCES

Note: The sources described below are contained in three separate volumes of Appendix F and, for ease of reference, each item has been given a reference number (F-1 through F-46). This reference number is marked on every page of the item where it appears in Appendix F.

Appendix F -- Volume I

6A: General Sources for Southern Loyalists

F-1

Wallace Brown

"The Loyalists in the West Indies, 1783-1834," in Esmond Wright, ed., **Red, White and True Blue: The Loyalists in the Revolution**. (New York: AMS Press, 1976), 73-96.

Many southern Loyalists went to the West Indies in preference to Canada and Brown describes their postwar life and struggles.

F-2

Neil Mackinnon, **This Unfriendly Soil: The Loyalist Experience in Nova Scotia, 1783-1791**. (Montreal: McGill Queen's University Press, 1994).

In this excerpt from a recent survey history, Mackinnon tries to define just who the Loyalists were in terms of their background, social and economic position, and wartime experiences.

F-3

Marion Robertson, **King's Bounty: A History of Early Shelburne, Nova Scotia**. (Halifax: Nova Scotia Museum, 1983).

A serious and scholarly study of the founding of Port Roseway (Shelburne), Nova Scotia, the largest single Loyalist settlement in North America. The chapter extracted examines the Loyalist experiences from the surrender at Yorktown to the exodus from New York in the spring of 1783. This was a particularly difficult period for Loyalists because their fate was uncertain.

F-4

Hereward Senior, "Why Loyalists remained loyal 1776-1783 and why they should remain loyal today," **Canadian Genealogist**, 1 (1980), 24-30.

A Canadian historian briefly summarizes the Loyalist side of the Revolution, damns that rabble-rouser Tom Paine and assures us that the Loyalty and Loyalism remain desirable qualities in the modern world.

F-5

Wilbur Siebert, **The Legacy of the American Revolution to the British West Indies and Bahamas. A Chapter Out of the History of the American Loyalists.** (Columbus: Ohio State University, 1913).

Contrary to popular Canadian myth, not all the Loyalists went north after the Revolution as sizeable numbers emigrated to the British West Indies. Siebert's monograph was a pioneer work on this subject and should be read in conjunction with Brown's article (see F-1).

F-6

Walter Stewart, **True Blue: The Loyalist Legend.** (Toronto: Collins, 1985).

The work of a Canadian journalist, this lively look at the Loyalist myth has been included more for entertainment than information. The sections extracted include the author's preface, his chapter on the southern campaigns of 1780-1781, and his chapter on African-American Loyalists. Stewart claims in his notes to have read 182 books to write the military sections of this book alone but he would have been better advised to have done some original research.

F-7

Carole W. Troxler, "The Migration of Carolina and Georgia Loyalists to Nova Scotia and New Brunswick." Unpublished Phd. Thesis, University of North Carolina, 1974.

Troxler is the leading scholar on the subject of the postwar fate of the southern Loyalists. Excerpted here are three chapters of her thesis dealing with the wartime history of the Loyalists in the Carolinas and Georgia, their migration to Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, and the origins and fate of the black Loyalists.

6B: Personalities (Other than African-Americans and Women)**F-8****Allaire, Anthony**

Biographical extract from Isabel L. Hall, **Some Loyalists and Others.** (Fredericton: Author's publication, 1976).

Contains useful information on this veteran of .

F-9**Craig, James Henry**

The British veteran of the southern campaigns who later served as the governor-general of Canada.

F-9a

Dictionary of Canadian Biography, vol 5, entry for Craig.

Unfortunately, the author ignores Craig's military career.

F-9b

Dictionary of National Biography, vol 4, entry for Craig.

The most balanced biography of the man.

F-9c

Henry J. Morgan, **Sketches of Celebrated Canadians ...** (Quebec: Hunter Rose,

1862). Entry for Craig.

F-10

De Peyster (DePeyster) Abraham

De Peyster was an officer in the King's American Regiment and the second in command at King's Mountain. His successful postwar career as a politician was cut short by an untimely death.

F-10a

Dictionary of Canadian Biography, vol 4, entry for De Peyster.

F-10b

David R. Jack, "General John Watts de Peyster," **Acadiensis**, 7 (1907), 287-296 with some comment on Abraham De Peyster (289-290). *Note that De Peyster was a slave owner in New Brunswick.*

F-10c

J.W. Lawrence, **Foot-Prints; or, Incidents in Early History of New Brunswick**. Saint John: J. & A. McMillan, 1883. *Contains information about De Peyster's slaveholding.*

F-11

Durfee, Joseph

Durfee was a wealthy shipowner from Rhode Island and one of the founders of the Port Roseway Associates which created the largest postwar Loyalist community. He is the subject of this biography by Mary Archibald, extracted from Phyllis Blakeley and George Grant, **Eleven Exiles: Accounts of the Loyalists of the American Revolution** (Toronto: Dundurn, 1982).

F-12

Fanning, David

Fanning, the infamous southern Loyalist partisan, did not have a very happy postwar life as we learn in this article by Carole W. Troxler: "To git out of a Troublesome neighborhood": David Fanning in New Brunswick," **North Carolina Historical Review**, 66, No. 4 (Oct 1979).

Fanning was not the only prominent Loyalist leader who had postwar problems. Another was Benedict Arnold who lived briefly in New Brunswick before moving to England.

F-13

Jarvis, William

If any man fits the traditional Loyalist myth that the supporters of the Crown were the cream of American society, it is William M. Jarvis, who campaigned in the south with the Queen's Rangers. His story is told in Robert S. Allen's article, "Mr. Secretary Jarvis. William Jarvis of Connecticut and York," extracted from Phyllis Blakeley and George Grant, **Eleven Exiles: Accounts of the Loyalists of the American Revolution** (Toronto: Dundurn, 1982).

F-14

Robinson, Joseph

Commanding Officer, South Carolina Royalists.

F-14a

Dictionary of Canadian Biography, vol 4, entry for Robinson.

F-14b

Dictionary of Canadian Biography, vol 5, entry for Edmund Fanning.

F-14c

Orlo Jones and Doris Haslam, **An Island Refuge: Loyalists and Disbanded Troops on the Island of Saint John**. (Abegweit, PEI: UEL Association, 1983).

F-15**Ryerse (Ryerson), Samuel**

Ryerse was an officer in the New Jersey Volunteers who was wounded and captured at King's Mountain. He had a productive postwar life in Upper Canada.

F-15a

Dictionary of Canadian Biography, vol 5, entry for Samuel Ryerse.

F-15b

Extract from Phyllis Ryerse and Thomas Ryerson, **The Ryerse-Ryerson Family, 1574-1904**. (Port Dover: private, 1994).

F-16**White, Gideon**

Gideon White fought in a Loyalist regiment during the southern campaigns. In this biography by Christopher Moore, extracted from that author's book, **The Loyalists: Revolution, Exile and Settlement** (Toronto, Macmillan, 1984), we learn about his postwar activities.

Appendix F -- Volume 2

6C: Sources for African-American Loyalists

F-17

Phyllis R. Blakeley, "Boston King. A Black Loyalist," extracted from Phyllis Blakeley and George Grant, **Eleven Exiles: Accounts of the Loyalists of the American Revolution** (Toronto: Dundurn, 1982).

The story of the most effective African-American leader in Canada during the postwar period.

F-18,

Evelyn Harvey, "The Negro Loyalists," **Nova Scotia Historical Quarterly**, 1 (1971), 181-202.
A succinct but somewhat dated survey of the African-Americans who came to Nova Scotia.

F-19

George F. Jones, "The Black Hessian: Negroes Recruited by the Hessians in South Carolina and Other Colonies," **South Carolina Historical Magazine**, 83 ((October 1982), 287-302. *The author discusses an interesting sidelight to the southern campaigns -- the enlistment by Hessian units of African-American to serve as musicians, laborers, carters, wagoners and grooms. Based on research in the records of Hessian units in German archives, he traces the personal story of a number of African-Americans who served with these mercenaries during the war.*

F-20

Boston King, **Dictionary of Canadian Biography**, vol 5, entry for Boston King. *Perhaps the best biography of the African-American Loyalist leader.*

F-21

Nova Scotia Museum, Halifax. **The Black Loyalists of Nova Scotia**. c. 2000. *This is a handout produced to accompany an exhibit mounted by the museum in 2000. It contains biographies of several African-American men and women who came to the province as well as a resource list for the subject.*

F-22

Thomas Peters, **Dictionary of Canadian Biography**, vol 5, entry for Thomas Peters. *Peters was a sergeant in the Black Pioneers who came to Nova Scotia with his wife from South Carolina in 1783. Angered by the blatant discrimination shown by British officials toward the plight of the black Loyalists, Peters waged a long bureaucratic struggle for the rights of his people. When he had no success in Nova Scotia, he carried the fight to England and was ultimately instrumental in creating the Sierra Leone colony.*

F-23

Dorrie Phillips, "Early Years of the Black Loyalists," from Donald Wetmore and Lester B. Sellick, **Loyalists in Nova Scotia** (Hantsport: Lancelot Press, 1976). *A survey of the African-American experience during the war and afterward in which the author reviews the abolitionist legislation and proclamations of various British commanders.*

F-24

George Rawlyk, "The Guysborough Negroes: A Study in Isolation," **Dalhousie Review**, 48 (1968), 24-36. *Documents the creation and struggles of an African-American Loyalist settlement in an isolated area from 1783 to the middle of the 20th century. The author concludes that white hostility and the poor quality of the land grants were the primary reason for the community's failure to stabilize and grow.*

F-25

John Ruch, "Blacks Among the Loyalists," extracted from **The Loyalists of Quebec. 1774-1825. A Forgotten History** (Montreal: UEL Association, 1989). *An interesting study of a group that has not received much attention -- the African-American Loyalists who went to central Canada. Unfortunately, their story was no more happy than that of their maritime counterparts.*

F-26

James W. St. George Walker, **The Black Loyalists. The Search for a Promised Land in Nova**

Scotia and Sierre Leone 1783-1870. (Halifax: Africana Publishing Company, 1976).

Chapter One ("Origin of the Black Loyalists") excerpted. Although not as soundly researched as Winks's book, this study provides additional interesting material on the story of the African-American Loyalists.

F-27

Robin W. Winks, **The Blacks in Canada. A History.** (Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1971).

Winks was the first historian to undertake an academic study of the history of black Canadians and his 1971 book, although somewhat dated in parts, remains the best overall survey. Three chapters have been excerpted (Chapter 2, "Slavery, the Loyalists, and English Canada, 1760-1801;" Chapter 3, "'Back to Africa,' 1791-1801;" and Chapter 4, "The Attack on Slavery in British North America, 1793-1833"). These chapters provide a study of the experience of African-American Loyalists during the revolution, their resettlement in the postwar period, the decision to return to Africa and a narrative of the institution of slavery in Canada from 1760-1833 when it was totally extinguished. What Winks makes clear is that, despite the claims of 19th and early 20th century Loyalist historians, the situation of African-Americans was nearly as bad during the post-revolutionary period as it had been before.

Note: For additional material on African-American Loyalists in Canada and the West Indies, see the works by Brown, Robertson, Siebert and Troxler in Section 6A above.

6D: Women Loyalists

F-28

Mary Beacock Fryer, "Sarah Sherwood. Wife and Mother. An 'Invisible' Loyalist," extracted from Phyllis Blakeley and George Grant, **Eleven Exiles: Accounts of the Loyalists of the American Revolution** (Toronto: Dundurn, 1982).

Sarah Sherwood was the wife of Justus Sherwood, a Connecticut Loyalist who served in the Queen's Loyal Rangers (not be confused with Simcoe's Queen's Rangers) in the campaigns in the north. Documentation on Loyalist women is meager but the author uncovered enough material to bring Sarah to life again.

F-29

C.E. Gesner, "Loyalty and Devotion (The Story of Flora Macdonald)," extracted from Donald Wetmore and Lester B. Sellick, **Loyalists in Nova Scotia** (Hantsport: Lancelot Press, 1976). *Another biography of the famous Scots lady but a clear-eyed view that is far from being adulatory.*

F-30

Paul E. Kopperman, "The British High Command and Soldiers' Wives in America, 1755-1783" **Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research**, 60 (Spring, 1982), 14-34.

A survey of the role of soldiers' wives in the British army during the North American campaigns of the Seven Years' War and Revolutionary War. The author describes the official attitude toward to these women, how they were at best tolerated, the roles they fulfilled and the dangers they faced. He warns that a crucial distinction much be made between women who were legitimately married to enlisted personnel and those who were campfollowers.

F-31

J.P. Maclean, **Flora Macdonald in America**. (Lumberton, NC: A.W. McLean, 1909).

The standard source, from which has been extracted the chapters covering Flora's marriage and her experiences in America. There is much useful information, including period correspondence, on the Moore's Creek campaign.

F-32

Mary Beth Norton, "Eighteenth-Century American Women in Peace and War: The Case of the Loyalists," **William and Mary Quarterly**, 33 (1976), 387-409.

A seminal article on the subject, based on information from Loyalist claims. Norton concludes that Loyalist women were in a much worse position than their Patriot counterparts but that, given the social structure of the time, both groups led restricted lives.

F-33

Janice Potter-McKinnon, **While the Women Only Wept: Loyalist Refugee Women in Eastern Ontario**. (Kingston: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1993).

A superb piece of work and possibly the best single piece of writing on Loyalist women to yet appear in Canada. Although not directly related to southern Loyalist women, their experiences would have been similar, if not worse. The author's preface and two chapters concerned with the social position of women in 18th century America and the experiences of Loyalist women during the war have been excerpted.

F-34

John Ruch, "Ann Scott Barnet Hall: the undaunted washerwoman," extracted from **The Loyalists of Quebec. 1774-1825. A Forgotten History** (Montreal: UEL Association, 1989).

The biography, based on information in the Loyalist claims, of a single mother determined to get what she believed was her rightful compensation from the British government. Unfortunately, the story has a sad ending but it is interesting in that the author describes how Loyalist claims were used as a means of obtaining financial credit.

Appendix F -- Volume 3

6E: Military Sources

F-35a

A List of all the Officers of the Army and Royal Marines on Full and Half-Pay. (London: War Office, 1781).

F-35b

A List of all the Officers of the Army and Royal Marines on Full and Half-Pay. (London: War Office, 1782).

*The **Army List** was the annual register of the officer corps and units of the British army. It was typically a year behind in its information so these volumes contain information for 1780 and 1781. Extracts are provided here for the officers of those British units that fought in the battles of Cowpens and Guilford Court House and the siege of Charleston: 17th Light Dragoons, 7th, 23rd, 33rd, 42nd, 63rd, 64th, 71st and 82nd Regiments of Foot.*

F-36

A List of the Officers Serving in North-America ... (New York: Rivington, 1783).

*A local version of the official **Army List** which contains information on German and Loyalist units. Reproduced here complete.*

F-37

C.T. Atkinson, "British Forces in North America, 1774-1781: Their Distribution and Strength," **Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research**, 16 (1936), 3-23; 19 (1939), 163-166; 20 (1940), 190-192.

Based on documents in the Colonial Office and War Office files in the Public Record Office in England, this is an attempt by a specialist to provide an accurate overall account of the strength and distribution, year by year, of the British, Loyalist and German units in North America during the Revolutionary War. Atkinson mainly relies on returns, reports and other documents in the Public Record Office (Colonial Office 5 and War Office 17 and War Office 26). There are annotations in the margins which identify the various units being discussed in the text.

F-38

Stewart Bull, **The Queen's York Rangers. An Historic Regiment.** (Toronto: Boston Mills, 1984). *The Queen's York Rangers, a reserve armored unit of the modern Canadian army, claims to perpetuate not only the Queen's Rangers of the Revolutionary War but also the post-revolutionary Queen's Rangers and, just for good measure, Rogers' Rangers from the Seven Years War. These claims are not viewed with any great sympathy by other Canadian units which note with glee, that if they are true, the Queen's York Rangers have not seen action since 1781. Ignoring their detractors the QYR produced this history which is interesting because of the many fine portraits it contains of Simcoe and his officers. The chapters dealing with the Revolutionary War have been excerpted.*

F-39

M.E.S. Laws, **Battery Records of the Royal Artillery, 1716-1849.** (Woolwich: Royal Artillery Institution, 1952).

Based on War Office, Admiralty, Pay Office records, this is the definitive source for the service of the units of the Royal Artillery. Extracts have been provided of the description of sources consulted, abbreviations used and the service of the Royal Artillery, year by year, from 1774 to 1784. Those companies that served in North America have been highlighted in the copy provided. Note that there is considerable information contained in the endnotes to each annual section.

F-40

Max von Eelking, "A List of the Officers of the Hessian Corps Serving Under General Howe, Clinton and Carleton, 1776-1783," extracted from **The German Allied Troops in the North American War of Independence, 1775-1783.** (Albany: Munsell, 1893).

This lengthy appendix to Eelking's book is basically an officer list for the German units of the Revolutionary War and corresponds to the British and Loyalist officer lists contained in F-35a, F-35b, F-36 and F-43.

F-41

Jonas Howe, "Major Ferguson's Riflemen -- The American Volunteers," **Acadiensis**, 6 (1906), 237-246; 7 (1907), 30-41, 149-157.

An older, but soundly researched article narrating the military life of Patrick Ferguson and the unit he led into battle at . Notable because the author uses manuscript sources that have since

disappeared including Anthony Allaire's account of King's Mountain.

F-42

Thomas H. Raddall, "Tarleton's Legion," **Collections of the Nova Scotia Historical Society**, 28 (1949), 1-50.

A well-researched and extremely well written narrative history of this famous unit and their postwar experiences, with emphasis on the men, not the leader. Raddall was a popular Canadian novelist and his comments on who writes the history books and why (pp. 1-3) are worth perusing. He does not mention the massacre at Waxhaws but notes that there was cruelty on both sides.

F-43

W.O. Raymond, "Loyalists in Arms. A short account of the 'Provincial Troops' -- otherwise known as British American regiments or Loyalists corps -- that served on the side of the King during the war of the American Revolution," **Collections of the New Brunswick Historical Society**, 5 (1904), 189-223.

*Based on the papers of Edward Winslow, the Muster Master General of the Loyalist units, this is a survey of their organization and history and a list of all such units raised during the war, their established strengths, their actual strengths and commanding officers. Even more useful is the list of 1,377 Loyalist officers, their units, their dates of commission and their promotions. This is, in effect, an **Army List** for the Loyalist officer corps and should be used in conjunction with F-35a, F-35b and F-40.*

F-44

Elinor Senior, "Loyalist regiments after the American revolution [sic]," **Canadian Genealogist**, 1 (1980), 31-47.

An overview history of the Loyalist military forces which discusses their postwar settlement. The article includes some useful maps of Loyalist migrations.

F-45

Paul H. Smith, "The American Loyalists: Notes on Their Organization and Numerical Strength," **William and Mary Quarterly**, 25 (1968), 259-277.

A general survey of the strength and organization of the Loyalist Provincial units based on period muster rolls with a detailed list of units. The author concludes that 1503 officers and 21,199 enlisted personnel served in Loyalist units during the Revolutionary War.

F-46

William S. Stryker, "**The New Jersey Volunteers (Loyalists) in the Revolutionary War.**" (Trenton, NJ: Naar, Day & Naar, 1887).

Not so much a history of this unit but a list of its officers with biographical notes.

6F The Lighter Side of Loyalism: The Nineteenth Century View

"The Hungry Year"

The war was over. Seven red years of blood
Had scourged the land from mountain-top to sea: ...
Rebellion won at last; and they who loved
The cause that had been lost, and kept their faith

To England's crown, and scorned an alien name,
 Passed into exile; leaving all behind
 Except their honour and the conscious pride
 Of duty done to country and to king.
 Broad lands, ancestral homes, the gathered wealth
 Of patient toil and self-denying years
 Were confiscate and lost; for they had been
 The salt and savor of the land; trained up
 In honour, loyalty, and fear of God ...
 They left their native soil, with sword belts drawn
 The tighter; while the women only wept
 At thoughts of old firesides no longer theirs;
 At household treasures reft, and all the land
 Upset, and ruled by rebels to the King.

William Kirby, **Canadian Idylls**, 1894

"Sire and Son -- The Story of One Hundred Years"

In New Brunswick hangs the musket on the farmer's white-washed wall,
 And the eager small boys beg their stalwart fathers to recall
 Some old story of their grandsires or the grandsires' valiant sires --
 As their loyal-born descendants gather round the hardwood fires --
 "Tell me, father, of the fight! where that musket there was fired,
 And that sword with the blue ribbon, when it was in war required!
 As you've often told us, father, tell us once more everything,
 All about the men who suffered for their God and King."

"Listen, lads, once on a time, 'tis now a hundred years ago,
 Sad days came of wretchedness, rebellion, treason, rapine, woe,
 Those were weary times, my children, when the brave, the stout, the good,
 Face to face with angry foemen, for the cause of Britain stood,
 When the loyal were uprooted and, relentless, driven forth
 To exile and to poverty in the bitter, bitter north.

.....

[the next 20 verses have been omitted]

Hunter Duvar, **St. John Telegraph**, 19 May 1883

**"To the Memory of the Brave Loyalists who landed where the city of St. John now
 Stands on the 18th of May, 1783"**

Many a league, many a league,

Many a league onward,
Into the wilderness lone,
Sailed a few hundred.
Onward ye loyal band,
Flee to an unknown land,
Into the prospect of death
Sailed the few hundred.

[next five verses omitted]

Hardship to the right of them,
Hardship to left of them,
Hardship encompassed them.
What! Had they blundered?
Stormed at with winter's spell
Our hero fathers fell,
(They, who had fought so well,
Came through the jaws of death
Under the flag to dwell)
All that was left of them --
Loyal few hundred.

F.A. Wightman, **Acadiensis** 7 (1907), 94-96

PART 7

CROWN MILITARY UNITS

7A: General Introduction

Part 7 is a brief survey of the major regular British, German and Loyalist provincial units that fought at the battles of Cowpens, Guilford Court House, King's Mountain, and the siege of Ninety Six. Some, but not all, of the units present during the siege of Charleston have also been included. Basically, there were four major types of Crown forces that campaigned in the southern theater: British army units, both permanent and temporary; German units; and Loyalist Provincial units. Each is discussed separately below.

A fifth type, local Loyalist militia, has not been included in this survey because most of the primary sources relating to these very ephemeral organizations are located in Britain. Citations for the documents containing information on these units will be found in the studies of Moore's Creek Bridge, King's Mountain and Ninety Six written by Bobby G. Moss and transcriptions of many of the relevant documents relating to Loyalist militia in the Carolinas are included in Murtie J. Clark, **Loyalists in the Southern Campaigns of the American Revolution**, Volume I, available on CD 144, **Loyalists in the American Revolution**, produced by Genealogy.com.

Information has been provided about regimental museums, where they are known to exist, and an attempt has also been made to identify major published and unpublished sources relating to the British army in the Revolutionary War as a whole and to individual units. In choosing published sources, preference was given to titles published in Britain and Canada as they may not be as well known in the United States.

At this point, some comments on British military terminology and regimental histories might be useful. The term "rank and file" strength as it is used below includes only those soldiers who were stationed in the firing ranks -- that is privates and corporals -- and excludes officers, sergeants and drummers who were not positioned in these ranks in battle. This term was used during the period because a general who knew his "rank and file" strength, knew how much ground his forces could cover in action, a useful fact to have in his head. In the strength figures stated below, if the term does not appear, the figure quoted includes officers, sergeants and drummers; if it does appear, it refers only to privates and corporals.

The term "regiment" has a different meaning in the British and Commonwealth armies than it has in other armies and this can be the cause of confusion. In most armies, a regiment is permanently organized unit with two or more battalions. In British use, the term "regiment" is part of a unit's title and has nothing to do with that unit's actual strength and organization. The actual permanent tactical unit in the 18th century was the battalion (and still is in British and Commonwealth armies). A British regiment might have anywhere from one to six battalions (and by the First World War, some had as many as seventeen) but these battalions rarely served together. The British equivalent of the modern American regiment is the brigade, a formation composed of two or more battalions. To make matters confusing, however, period sources often used the terms "regiment" and "battalion" interchangeably and to make things even more confusing, British mounted units were, and still are, always referred to as regiments. Also note that in the 18th century, it was always a "regiment of foot," never "an infantry regiment" but, conversely

(actually, perversely), it was usually an "infantry battalion" not a "battalion of foot."

Prior to the 1830s, very few British regiments possessed published histories although by that time some had been in existence for nearly two centuries. In the late 1830s the War Office issued a circular to all regiments asking for information on such records they possessed concerning their history and regimental colors. This information was collected and collated by Richard Cannon, a civilian employee of the War Office, and the result was a series of small published regimental histories, generally known as the "Cannon series." These vary widely in quality, some contain rare primary source material but most are dry summaries of known facts with not a few myths thrown in for good measure. As a result, the Cannon series should be used with caution.

In 1871 the British army went through a major reform which saw the old numbered regiments replaced by titled units and many of the junior regiments combined to form new regiments. This was the source of much bad feeling, particularly when regiments which had long despised each other, now found themselves serving as separate battalions in a new regiment. One positive result of this reform, however, was that it acted as the impetus for an explosion in the publication of regimental histories as the members of the older numbered units sought to record their separate history before their identity became submerged in a new regiment. The period from about 1880 to about 1925 therefore saw the appearance of some excellent histories, quality publications with much useful and interesting material, particularly concerning 18th century campaigns. This period ended shortly after the First World War as the postwar regimental histories concentrated, naturally enough, on the period, 1914-1918 and a similar phenomenon occurred after the Second World War. It can be said with some certainty that the best British regimental histories, in terms of the attention given to 18th century campaigns, were those published between 1880 and 1925 while the more modern histories tend to concentrate on the events of the 20th century to the detriment of older campaigns.

7B: Useful Published Sources on the British Army in the Revolutionary War

7B1: General Organization and Strength

A List of all the Officers of the Army and Royal Marines on Full and Half Pay (London, 1781 and 1782).

See Items F-35a and F-35b in Appendix F for extracts from these lists of officers for the British units discussed below.

C.T. Atkinson, "British Forces in North America, 1774-1781; Their Distribution and Strength," **Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research**, 16 (1936), 3-23; 19 (1939), 163-166; 20 (1940), 190-192.

A standard source, see Item F-37 in Appendix F.

Charles M. Clode, **The Military Forces of the Crown. Their Administration and Government.** (London: 2 vols, John Murray, 1869).

Old but still reliable and contains the most complete discussion of the complex and confusing organization of British military machinery in the 18th century.

Edward E. Curtis, **The British Army in the American Revolution.** (New Haven: Yale University, 1926).

Somewhat dated but still a good introduction to the organization of the British army and its civilian departments during the Revolutionary War.

Philip Katcher, **Encyclopedia of British, Provincial, and German Army Units, 1775-1783**. (Harrisburg: Stackpole, 1973).

A useful introductory guide but not well documented.

Charles Stewart, ed., **The Service of British Regiments in North America: A Resume**. (Ottawa: Department of National Defence, 1962).

A typescript publication which summarizes the service of every British regiment that served in North America based on their published histories. A first, but certainly not the last step, in trying to ascertain which units were on this continent and what they did.

7B2: Operations in the Southern Theater

Henry Clinton, **The American Rebellion. Sir Henry Clinton's Narrative of his Campaigns, 1775-1782, with an Appendix of Original Documents**. Edited by William B. Willcox. (New York: Archon Books, 1971).

Clinton's account of the southern operations which has been improved by a modern editor.

Henry Clinton, **Observations on Some Parts of the Answer of the Earl Cornwallis to Sir Henry Clinton's Narrative** (London: J. Debrett, 1783).

*Clinton's reply to Cornwallis's criticism of his **Narrative**. Contains documents on the southern campaigns.*

Charles Cornwallis, **An Answer to that part of the Narrative of Lieutenant-General Sir Henry Clinton, K.B. which relates to the Conduct of Lieutenant-General Earl Cornwallis during the Campaign in North America in the year 1781**. (London: J. Debrett, 1783).

*Cornwallis's reply to his former superior's **Narrative**. It also contains documents.*

John Fortescue, **History of the British Army. Volume 3**. (London, 1904, reprinted New York, AMS Press, 1976).

Somewhat dated now but the first examination of the southern campaigns based on War Office records. Fortescue was a master of his material and he is always worth consulting.

George Hanger, **An Address to the Army; In Reply to Strictures by Roderick M'Kenzie ... on Tarleton's History of the Campaigns of 1780 and 1781**. (London: James Ridgway, 1789).

This is Hanger's answer to McKenzie's pamphlet on Tarleton's book and must be read in conjunction with those two titles. Reproduced as Item E-22 in Appendix E.

Piers Mackesy, **The War for America, 1775-1783**. (London, 1964, reprinted University of Nebraska, 1993).

The best one-volume survey of the war available from the British side.

Roderick McKenzie, **Strictures on Lt. Col. Tarleton's History "Of the Campaigns of 1780 and 1781, in the Southern Provinces of North America** (London: Egerton, 1787).

McKenzie criticized Tarleton's account which set off a rebuttal by Hanger. All three books must be read in conjunction. Reproduced as Item E-31 in Appendix E.

John Graves Simcoe, **Simcoe's Military Journal: A History of the Operations of a Partizan Corps Called the Queen's Rangers**. (Toronto: Baxter, 1964, reprint of 1844 edition).

A straightforward account by the commander of the Queen's Rangers that is interesting but perhaps a little biased. Simcoe missed the early 1780 campaigns in the south but includes a long memoir by a junior officer who did serve there. The introduction by editor John Gellner is very informative. Excerpt reproduced as Item E-35 in Appendix E.

Charles Stedman, **The History of the Origin, Progress, and Termination of the American War by C. Stedman Who Served Under Sir W. Howe, Sir H. Clinton, and The Marquis Cornwallis.** (London: Author, 2 volumes, 1794).

An early attempt by a British veteran to write a history of the war. Interesting because of the author's personal experience of events.

Banastre Tarleton, **A History of the Campaigns of 1780 and 1781 in the Southern Provinces of North America** (London: T. Cadell, 1787 and many reprints including the Ayer Company in 1999).

Tarleton was a better light horse commander than he was an historian but his account of the southern campaigns contains many useful documents and not a little prevarication. Must be read in conjunction with Hanger and McKenzie.

7B3: Social History and Logistics

Arthur Bowler, **Logistics and the Failure of the British Army in America, 1775-1783.**

(Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1975).

An excellent study of the most important, and most overlooked, aspect of warfare -- feeding the troops.

Anthony Bruce, **The Purchase System in the British Army 1600-1871.** (London: Royal Historical Society, 1980).

The standard survey of this complicated and misunderstood institution.

Sylvia Frey, **The British Soldier in America: A Social History of Military Life in the Revolutionary Period.** (Austin: University of Texas, 1981).

A very useful source which contains an excellent bibliography.

Francis Grose, **Advice to the Officers and Soldiers of the British Army.** (London, 1782).

A humorous booklet offering suggested outrageous behavior for all the different ranks in the army which, although it is meant to be satire, is clearly based on actual military life of the period.

Alan J. Guy, **Oeconomy and Discipline: Officership and Administration in the British Army 1714-63.** (Manchester: University of Manchester, 1985).

An excellent survey of the complicated officer promotion system in the British army. Debunks the myth that all officers achieved rank by means of purchasing it.

Reginald Hargreaves, **The Bloodybacks: The British Serviceman in North America and the Caribbean, 1655-1783.** (New York: Walker, 1968).

A popular survey history of the subject with some good personal color.

Paul E. Kopperman, "The British High Command and Soldiers' Wives in America, 1755-1783," **Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research**, 60 (Spring, 1982), 14-34.

An examination of the place and role of women in the British army during the war. See Item F-30

in Appendix F.

Glenn A. Stepler, "The Common Soldiers in the Reign of George III, 1760-1793." Unpublished Phd. thesis, Oxford University, 1984.

An excellent and well-researched study of the subject and publication is apparently imminent.

7B4: Training and Tactics

Carl von Ewald, **A Treatise on the Duties of Light Troops. Translated from the German ...** (London, 1803).

Ewald served as a jaeger officer in the Carolinas and this manual, which was later partially adopted by the British army, is a summary of the tactics he used.

J.F.C. Fuller, **British Light Infantry in the Eighteenth Century.** (London: Hutchinson, 1925).

Fuller is interesting but has to be read with a grain of salt because he was using this book to back up his own personal theories on mobile warfare in the 1920s.

David Gates, **The British Light Infantry Arm.** (London: Batsford, 1987).

The standard study of the development of light infantry tactics during the 18th and 19th centuries which emphasizes the influence of British experience in the Revolutionary War.

John A. Houlding, **Fit for Service; The Training of the British Army, 1715-1795.** (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1981).

The definitive study of the subject and extremely useful for figuring out which drillbook was in service at any given period. The bibliography is excellent.

7B5: Weapons and Uniforms

Note: There is vast literature on these specialized subjects and only major, and reliable, sources have been included below. There are numerous worthwhile articles on uniforms in the periodicals: **Military Collector & Historian**; **Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research**, and the **Dispatch** of the Brigade of the American Revolution. For information on British longarms and artillery of the Revolutionary War, consult the many articles in the periodical, **Arms Collecting**.

Howard Blackmore, **British Military Firearms 1650-1850.** (London: Herbert Jenkins, 1961).

The first professional examination of the subject and still the best as it is based on official records.

De Witt Bailey, **British Military Longarms 1715-1865.** (London: Arms and Armour Press, 1986).

This complements, rather than replaces, Blackmore's excellent book.

Adrian B. Caruana, **British Artillery Ammunition, 1780.** (Bloomfield: Museum Restoration Service, 1980).

Based on period manuscripts in the Royal Artillery Institution, an excellent source on the types of ammunition and their use.

Adrian B. Caruana, **Grasshoppers and Butterflies: The Light 3-Pdrs of Pattison and Townshend.** (Bloomfield: Museum Restoration Service, 1977).

An excellent study of the two most common fieldpieces used by the Royal Artillery during the war.

Adrian B. Caruana, **The Light 6-Pdr. Battalion Gun of 1776**. (Bloomfield: Museum Restoration Service, 1976).

An excellent study of the major field gun of the Royal Artillery during the war.

Anthony Darling, **Red Coat and Brown Bess**. (Ottawa: Museum Restoration Service, 1970).

A useful introductory booklet intended for personnel at historic sites.

James Gooding, **An Introduction to British Artillery in North America**. (Ottawa, Museum Restoration Service, 1969).

An informative guide to the subject written by a former military curator and intended for the education of historic sites personnel.

John Muller, **A Treatise of Artillery** (London: J. Millan, 1780, reprinted Bloomfield, Canada, 1977).

A useful source but must be used with caution as it is actually a 1750s manual that was reprinted without revision.

George Smith, **An Universal Military Dictionary**. (London: Millan, 1779, reprinted Ottawa 1969).

An excellent source for all aspects of the British army during the Revolutionary War based on then popular but now rare published material.

Hew Strachan, **British Military Uniforms, 1768-1796. The Dress of the British Army from Official Sources**. (London: Arms and Armour Press, 1975).

Of all the hundreds of publications on British army uniforms in the 18th century, this is the most reliable overview as it is based on period documents, not conjecture.

7C: British Regular Units**7C1: Units on the Army List (i.e. permanent units)****17th Regiment of Light Dragoons
(Cowpens, Guilford Court House)****History**

- 1759: Raised as the 18th Regiment of Light Dragoons
- 1763: Renumbered the 17th Regiment of Light Dragoons
- 1769: Renumbered the 3rd Regiment of Light Dragoons
- 1769: Renumbered the 17th Regiment of Light Dragoons
- 1822: Retitled the 17th Lancers
- 1876: Retitled the 17th Lancers (Duke of Cambridge's Own)
- 1922: Amalgamated with 21st Lancers and retitled The 17th/21st Lancers

Current Title: The Queen's Royal Lancers

Revolutionary War Service

Ordered to America in January 1775, arrived at Boston in late May of that year. Evacuated to Halifax in March 1776 but back to New York in June. In May 1777 to Philadelphia with 24 officers and 246 men but one troop (1 officer and 24 men) left in New York. In March 1778, 17 officers and 249 men were reported at Philadelphia but the regiment had returned to New York by end of the year when the enlisted men of the 16th Light Dragoons were drafted into the unit. Remained in the New York area until May 1780 when a strong detachment was sent to Charleston and fought at Cowpens and Guilford Court House. In October, another detachment (102 strong) accompanied Leslie's expedition to Virginia and later joined Cornwallis's army in early 1781. The bulk of the regiment appears to have remained in New York where they reported a strength of 308 on 1 January 1781. The detachment with Cornwallis reported a strength of only 24 in September and seems to have been combined with Tarleton's Legion. Embarked at New York for Ireland in 1783.

Address of Museum:

17th/21st Lancers Regimental Museum
Belvoir Castle, near Grantham
Lincolnshire
United Kingdom
NG 33 7TJ

Published Histories

Richard Cannon, ed., **Historical Record of the Seventeenth Regiment of Light Dragoons ... to 1841**. (London: John W. Parker, 1841)

John W. Fortescue, **A History of the 17th Lancers (Duke of Cambridge's Own)**. (London: Macmillan, 1895).

Royal Regiment of Artillery **(Fort Moultrie (Siege of Charleston), Cowpens, Guilford Court House)**

History and Revolutionary War Service

Created in 1716 to replace the "trains of artillery," which had been raised during wartime and disbanded in peacetime. At the time of Revolutionary War, the Royal Artillery was organized in four battalions, each consisting of eight active and two invalid (or garrison) companies. The battalion organization was actually meaningless, each RA company was regarded as an independent unit although, on occasion, two or more companies might be temporarily grouped together under the command of the senior company commander (usually a captain) or a field grade officer of artillery. In 1779, the Regiment of Royal Artillery was re-organized into four battalions, each with ten active companies, and an invalid battalion with ten companies. It retained this organization until 1783.

M.E.S. Laws's **Battery Records of the Royal Artillery, 1716-1859** (see Item F-39 in Appendix F) provides a yearly summary of the service of those RA companies which fought in North America. From this summary the service of the RA in the Southern theater can be extracted as follows.

A detachment, composed of 2 officers and 38 enlisted personnel, drawn from six different companies (those of Captains W. Martin, F.J. Buchanan, J. Stewart, G. Rochefort, W. Congreve and T. Davies) was part of the force that landed at Savannah in December 1778. They were joined at Savannah by a detachment of 1 officer and 13 enlisted men from Captains J. Fairlamb and W. Johnston's companies and participated in the successful defence of the city against a French and American attack. This detachment appears to have remained in Georgia until the end of the war.

Captain P. Traille's company landed at Charleston in April 1780 and remained in garrison there until October 1782 when it embarked for New York. This company embarked for England in November 1783.

A detachment of 3 officers and 53 enlisted men arrived at Charleston in December 1780 and joined Cornwallis's army in January 1781. They were reinforced by another detachment consisting of 7 officers and 129 enlisted men which joined Cornwallis in Virginia in May 1781. By the end of 1781, there were at least four different RA detachments serving in the Carolinas and Virginia, one with Cornwallis, two at Charleston and one with Rawdon. Cornwallis reported 127 enlisted men of the RA fit for duty and 40 sick at Yorktown on 18 October 1781. All of these detachments were drawn from different companies. For details on their composition and location, see the excerpts from Laws's **Battery Records**.

Address of Regimental Museum There are two museums, both run by the Royal Artillery Institute:

Museum of Artillery
The Rotunda
Woolwich, London
United Kingdom
SE18 4JJ

Royal Artillery Regimental Museum
Old Royal Military Academy
Red Lion Lane
London
United Kingdom, WC2A 1LR

Published Histories

Despite its long service around the globe, the Royal Artillery lacks a good published work dealing with the early period of its history. The titles below are the best available but they

cannot be considered as definitive and, in some cases, are not even reliable.

James A. Browne, **Englands Artillerymen. An Historical Narrative of the Services of the Royal Artillery, from the Formation of the Regiment to the Amalgamation of the Royal and Indian Artilleries in 1862.** (London: Hall, Smart and Allen, 1865).

Adrian B. Caruana, "The Dress of the Royal Artillery in North America, 1775-1783," **Military Collector and Historian**, 35 (Fall, 1983), pp 124-129.

Francis Duncan, **History of the Royal Regiment of Artillery ...** (London: 2 vols, John Murray, 1872-1873).

7th (Royal Fusiliers) Regiment of Foot (Siege of Charleston, Cowpens)

History

1685: Raised as Our Royal Regiment of Fuziliers
 1689: 7th (Royal Fusiliers) Regiment of Foot
 1881: The Royal Fusiliers (City of London) Regiment
 1968: The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers

Revolutionary War Service

Arrived at Quebec in 1774 and was in the Montreal area in 1775. Captured during the Montgomery/Arnold operation in the autumn of 1775 and remnants of unit in Canada drafted into 47th Foot. In May 1777, a newly-raised 7th Foot joined the British forces at New York with 18 officers and 287 enlisted men and served at Philadelphia in the winter of 1777-1778. In March 1778, it was reported at Philadelphia a strength of 19 officers and 293 enlisted men. In November 1778 it was at New York with 269 rank and file where it remained until December 1779 when it moved to South Carolina with 385 rank and file. It served during the siege of Charleston and, in September 1780 it reported a strength of 13 officers and 272 men with Cornwallis and, in January 1781, it was with Cornwallis with a strength of 167 rank and file. In September 1781 it was reported in Virginia with a strength of 203 rank and file. The 7th was at Cowpens and embarked for England in 1783.

Nickname Current in the Revolutionary War Period

"The Elegant Extracts" -- current to 1689 when officers from other regiments were transferred to the 7th.

Current Title: The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers

Address of Regimental Museum:

The Royal Fusiliers Museum
 Her Majesty's Tower of London
 London, UK
 EC3N 4AB

Published Histories

Richard Cannon, compiler, **Historical Record of the Seventh Regiment or The Royal Fusiliers ... to 1846**. (London: Parker, Furnivall & Parker, 1847).

Percy Groves, **Historical Records of the 7th or Royal Regiment of Fusiliers, ... 1685 -1903**. (Guernsey: Frederick B. Guerin, 1903).

23rd (Royal Welch Fusiliers) Regiment of Foot (Siege of Charleston, Cowpens, Guilford Court House)

History

1688: Raised as Colonel Lord Herbert's Regiment of Foot

1712: The Royal Regiment of Welch Fuzileers

1714: The Prince of Wales's Own Royal Regiment Welch Fusiliers

1727: The Royal Welch Fusiliers

1751: The 23rd (Royal Welch Fusiliers) Regiment of Foot

1881: The Royal Welch Fusiliers

Current Title: The Royal Welch Fusiliers

(N.B.: The archaic spelling of "Welch" as opposed to the modern "Welsh" is always used by this regiment).

Revolutionary War Service

Arrived at New York 1773, moved to Boston in 1774 and was present at almost all the major battles in the northern theater from 1776 to 1780. In May 1777, it reported a strength of 16 officers and 335 men at Philadelphia; 315 all ranks at New York in November 1777; and 409 when it sailed with Clinton for South Carolina in December 1779. The 23rd was present at the siege of Charleston and then joined Cornwallis's army, reporting 15 officers and 309 enlisted men on strength in September 1780. On 1 January 1781, it reported a strength of 286 with Cornwallis in Virginia and 1 September 1781, a strength of 225. The 23rd were engaged at Cowpens and Guilford Court House (13 killed and 55 wounded) in 1781 and surrendered at Yorktown with a strength of 233 in October 1781.

A detachment, 97 strong, which had been left at Charleston, was made part of a composite battalion formed at the end of 1781. The 23rd embarked for England in January 1784.

Nicknames Current in Revolutionary War Period

"The Royal Goats" or "Nanny Goats" because sometime in the mid-18th century the 23rd began parading a goat (known officially as "His Majesty's Goat") which marched with the regiment on formal occasions under the guidance of the Goat Major. The Welch Fusiliers' goat is never called a "mascot" and it is known that the 23rd brought their current goat to North America during the Revolutionary War because it ran riot in Boston in 1774.

Address of Museum

The Royal Welch Fusiliers Regimental Museum
The Queen's Tower
Caernarvon Castle, Caernarvon
Wales, United Kingdom

Published Histories

Richard Cannon, compiler, **Historical Record of The Twenty-Third Regiment or The Royal Welsh Fusiliers ... to 1850**. (London: Parker, Furnivall & Parker, 1850).

Rowland Broughton-Mainwaring, ed., **Historical Records of the Royal Welch Fusiliers late The Twenty-Third Regiment... to 1889**. London: Hatchards, 1889.

A.D.L. Carry and Stoupe McCance, eds., **Regimental Records of the Royal Welch Fusiliers (late the 23rd Foot) ... Volume I. 1689-1815**. (London: Forster, Groom & Co., 1921).

33rd Regiment of Foot (Siege of Charleston, Cowpens, Guilford Court House)

History

1702: Raised as Colonel The Earl of Huntingdon's Regiment of Foot

1751: 33rd Regiment of Foot

1782: 33rd (1st York, West Riding) Regiment of Foot

1853: The 33rd (Duke of Wellington's) Regiment of Foot

1881: The Duke of Wellington's Regiment

Current Title: The Duke of Wellington's Regiment (West Riding)

Revolutionary War Service

Ordered to America in October 1775 it left Ireland early in 1776 for New York. In May 1777, it reported 19 officers and 347 enlisted men at Philadelphia. In March 1778, it reported 14 officers and 351 enlisted men at Philadelphia and, in November, 345 enlisted men at New York. The 33rd sailed to South Carolina with Clinton's expedition with a strength of 409 in December 1779, served at the siege of Charleston, and joined Cornwallis's army, reporting 13 officers and 249 men in September 1780 and 328 enlisted men on 1 January 1781. In September 1781, it was in Virginia with Cornwallis, reporting a total strength 231. The 33rd was present at Cowpens and Guilford Court House (11 killed and 63 wounded) and surrendered at Yorktown in October 1781 with a strength of 225.

A detachment, 69 strong, left at Charleston was formed into a composite battalion at the end of 1782. The 33rd embarked for England in 1783.

Nickname Current in the Revolutionary War

"The Havercake Lads," said to have originated in the mid-18th century when the recruiting sergeants of this regiment carried oatcakes on their sword points while drumming for recruits.

Address of Museum

Bankfield Museum (The Duke of Wellington's Regiment)

Akroyd Park, Halifax

United Kingdom

HX3 6HG

Published Histories

Albert Lee, **History of the Thirty-Third Foot, Duke of Wellington's (West Riding)**

Regiment (Norwich: Jarrold & Sons, 1922).

42nd (The Royal Highland) Regiment of Foot (Siege of Charleston)

History

1725: Raised as Independent Companies in the Highlands
 1739: The Highland Regiment of Foot
 1751: 42nd Foot
 1758: 42nd (Royal Highland) Regiment of Foot
 1861: 42nd (The Royal Highland) Regiment of Foot (The Black Watch)
 1881: The Black Watch (Royal Highlanders)
 1934: The Black Watch (Royal Highland) Regiment

Current Title: The Black Watch (Royal Highland) Regiment

Revolutionary War Service

Arrived in New York in the spring of 1776 and served in the northern theater in New York, New Jersey and Pennsylvania. Sailed with a strength of 591 to Charleston with Clinton in December 1779 but returned to New York in 1780. Embarked for Cape Breton Island in 1783.

Nickname during the Revolutionary War

"The Forty Twa" which requires no explanation.

Address of Museum

The Black Watch Museum
 Balhousie Castle
 Perth (on the North Inch)
 United Kingdom
 PH1 5HS

Published Histories

Richard Cannon, compiler, **Historical Record of The Forty-Second, or, The Royal Highland Regiment of Foot** (London: Parker, Furnivall & Parker, 1845).

Bernard Fergusson, **The Black Watch and the King's Enemies.** (London: Collins, 1950).

Archibald Forbes, **The "Black Watch." The Record of an Historic Regiment.** (London: Cassell & Company, 1896).

Eric Manders and George Snook, "42nd Royal Highland Regiment (The Black Watch), 1784," **Military Collector and Historian**, 19 (Winter 1967), pp. 116-117.

See also:

The Diary of Captain John Peebles, Item E-3 in Appendix E.

63rd Regiment of Foot (Siege of Charleston)

History

1758: Raised as the 63rd Regiment of Foot
 1782: The 63rd (West Suffolk) Regiment of Foot
 1881: The Manchester Regiment
 1958: The King's Regiment (Manchester and Liverpool)
 1969: The King's Regiment

Current Title: The King's Regiment

Revolutionary War Service

Disembarked at Boston in 1775 and fought in the northern theater until 1780 when it moved south to Charleston. Fought throughout the southern campaign of 1780-1781, in part as mounted infantry, but was not part of Cornwallis's army. Embarked from Charleston for Jamaica in the spring of 1782.

Address of Museum

Museum of the Manchesters
 Ashtown Town Hall
 Market Place, Ashton-under-Lyme
 United Kingdom,
 OL6 6DL

Note that this museum covers the history of the 63rd, later Manchester Regiment, until 1958 when it amalgamated with the Liverpool Regiment to form The King's Regiment.

Published Histories

James Slack, **The History of the late 63rd (West Suffolk) Regiment.** (London: The Army and Navy Co-Operative Society, 1886).

A.C. Wylly, **History of The Manchester Regiment (late the 63rd and 96th Foot).** (London: 2 volumes, Forster Groom & Co, 1923-1925).

64th Regiment of Foot (Siege of Charleston)

History

1756: Raised as the 2nd Battalion, 11th Regiment of Foot
 1758: Retitled the 64th Regiment of Foot
 1782: Retitled the 64th (2nd Staffordshire) Regiment of Foot
 1881: The North Staffordshire Regiment (The Prince of Wales's)
 1959: The Staffordshire Regiment (The Prince of Wales's)

Current Title: The Staffordshire Regiment (The Prince of Wales's)

Revolutionary War Service

Arrived in Boston in 1773, fought throughout the northern campaigns until 1779 when it was part of Clinton's expedition to Charleston and it remained in the south until the spring of 1782.

Nickname Current in the Revolutionary War

"The Black Knots" or "The Knots" because one of the regimental insignia was a Staffordshire knot.

Address of Museum

Museum of the Staffordshire Regiment (The Prince of Wales's)
Whittington Barracks, Lichfield
Staffordshire, United Kingdom
WS14 9PY

Published Histories

H.G. Purdon, **Memoirs of the Services of the 64th Regiment (Second Staffordshire)**
.... (London: W.H. Allen, 1883).

H.G. Purdon, **An Historical Sketch of the 64th (Second Staffordshire) Regiment, and of the Campaigns through which they passed.** (Preston: The Guardian, 1915).

71st (Highland) Regiment of Foot (Siege of Charleston, Cowpens, Guilford Court House)

History

1775: Raised as the 71st (Highland) Regiment of Foot

1783: Disbanded

Note

A new 71st Regiment of Foot was raised in 1786 and is currently part of The Royal Highland Fusiliers (Princess Margaret's Own Glasgow and Ayrshire Regiment). It appears that the modern unit maintains an affiliation with the 71st Foot of the American Revolutionary War period. For information, the published histories of the latter unit and the address of their museum have been provided.

Revolutionary War Service

Two battalions raised in Scotland, arrived in New York in 1776 and fought throughout the northern campaigns until 1779 when the 1st Battalion went to Georgia while the 2nd Battalion sailed with Clinton to Charleston. The 1/71st joined the 2/71st at Charleston in May 1780 and both battalions joined Cornwallis's army, the 1/71st reporting 21 officers and 202 enlisted men present on 1 September 1780 and the 2/71, 16 officers and 150 enlisted men. By 1 January 1781, the 1/71 had 249 enlisted personnel and the 2/71 reported 237. Present at Cowpens and Guilford Court House (13 killed, 50 wounded), after which the two battalions seem to have been combined. Surrendered at Yorktown in October 1781 with a strength of 300.

Address of Museum of The Royal Highland Fusiliers

Museum of The Royal Highland Fusiliers

518 Sauchiehall Street
Glasgow, United Kingdom
G2 3LW

Published Histories

Richard Cannon, compiler, **Historical Record of The Seventy-First Regiment, Highland Light Infantry ... 1777 ... to 1852**. (London: Parker, Furnivall & Parker, 1852).

Tom Nesbitt, "71st (Highland) Regiment of Foot, 1776," **Military Collector and Historian**, 28 (Winter, 1976), pp. 160-161, 187.

L.B. Oatts, **Proud Heritage. The Story of the Highland Light Infantry. Vol 1. The 71st H.L.I., 1777-1781**. (London: Thomas Nelson, 1953).

Regimental Records of the Highland Light Infantry (old 71st and 74th). (Glasgow: John Horn, 1914)

See also:

Item E-31 in Appendix E, Roderick McKenzie, **Strictures on Lt. Col. Tarleton's History "Of the Campaigns in 1780, in the Southern Provinces of North America"**. McKenzie was an officer of the 71st.

82nd (Duke of Hamilton's) Regiment of Foot (Guilford Court House)

History

1779: Raised as the 82nd (Duke of Hamilton's) Regiment of Foot

1783: Disbanded

Note

A new 82nd Regiment of Foot was raised in 1793 and is currently part of The Queen's Lancashire Regiment. It is not clear whether the modern unit claims any affiliation with the 82nd Foot of the American Revolutionary War period. For information, the published histories of the latter unit and the address of their museum have been provided.

Revolutionary War Service

Raised in Scotland in 1778. Sailed to Halifax where it was in garrison until 1780, during which time it participated in the Penobscot expedition. Sent to Charleston in late 1780 where it seemed to have garrisoned that place although the light infantry company was present with Cornwallis and fought at Guilford Court House in 1781. Disbanded in 1783 and veterans granted land in Pictou County, Nova Scotia.

Address of Museum

The Queen's Lancashire Regiment
Peninsular Barracks
Warrington, Cheshire

United Kingdom
WA 2 7BR

Published Histories

Brevet-Major Jarvis, **Historical Record of the Eighty-Second Regiment of Prince of Wales's Volunteers**. (London: W.O. Mitchell, 1866).

B.R. Mullaly, **The South Lancashire Regiment. The Prince of Wales's Volunteers**. (Aldershot: Gale & Polden, 1928).

See also:

Biographical information on Major James Henry Craig, Items F-9a, F-9b and F-9c in Appendix F.

7C2 Composite (Temporary) Units

1st Battalion of the Guards (Guilford Court House)

Revolutionary War Service

In 1776, a composite battalion, totalling more than 1000 all ranks, was raised from the three regiments of Foot Guards for service in North America. In 1777 it was re-organized as a brigade of two battalions and fought in New York and Pennsylvania. In October 1780 the Guards brigade sailed to Virginia and later joined Cornwallis, fighting at Guilford Court House, Cawtawba and Yorktown in 1781.

Note

As this was a composite unit, information on the museums and published histories of the three Guards regiments are covered separately below.

1st Regiment of Foot Guards

1660: The King's Royal Regiment of Guards

1685: The First Regiment of Foot Guards

1815: The 1st, or Grenadier Regiment of Foot Guards, popularly known as the Grenadier Guards

The Coldstream Guards⁹

⁹. Note that, nominally, the Coldstream Guards were the 2nd Regiment of Foot Guards and were sometimes referred to as such in official correspondence. This regiment, however, has always indignantly refused to be known by that designation because it would make them junior to their arch rivals, the 1st or Grenadier Guards. The official motto of the Coldstream Guards is "Nulli Secundus" ("Second to None") and, to this day, they must be paid or fed either first or last, but never second to the Grenadier Guards .

1650: Colonel Monck's Regiment of Foot
 1660: The Lord General's Regiment of Foot
 1661: The Lord General's Regiment of Foot Guards
 1670: The Coldstream Regiment of Footguards
 1817: The Coldstream Guards

3rd Regiment of Foot Guards

1660: The Scots Regiment of Guards
 1712: The 3rd Regiment of Foot Guards
 1831: The Scots Fusilier Guards
 1877: The Scots Guards

Address of Museum

The Brigade of Guards share a combined museum:

The Guards Museum
 Wellington Barracks
 Birdcage Walk
 London, United Kingdom
 SW1E 6HQ

Published Histories

H.L. Aubrey-Fletcher, **A History of the Foot Guards to 1856**. (London: Constable & Co, 1927).

F.W. Hamilton, **The Origin and History of the First or Grenadier Guards** (London: 3 volumes, John Murray, 1874).

Daniel MacKinnon, **Origin and Services of the Coldstream Guards**. (London: 2 vols, Richard Bentley, 1835).

G. Davies, **The Early History of the Coldstream Guards**. (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1924).

Philip and Rebecca Katcher, "1st Regiment of Foot Guards, 1775-1776," **Military Collector and Historian**, 33 (Winter 1981), pp. 162-163; (Spring 1982), pp. 41-42.

F.W. Maurice, **The History of the Scots Guards from the Creation of the Regiment to the Eve of the Great War**. (London: Chatto & Windus, 1934).

1st and 2nd Battalions, Grenadiers 1st and 2nd Battalions, Light Infantry (Siege of Charleston)

Revolutionary War Service

These four composite units were formed from the grenadier and light infantry companies of the regiments of foot in Clinton's army before he sailed to Charleston in late 1779. These were temporary formations that were disbanded on his return to the north in 1780. In 1777, the regiments that contributed to these **ad hoc** units were:

1st Grenadiers: 15th, 27th, 33rd, 37th, 40th and 55th Foot

2nd Grenadiers: 44th, 52nd, 63rd and 64th Foot

1st Light Infantry: 4th, 15th, 17th, 23rd, 27th, 33rd and 38th Foot

2nd Light Infantry: 37th, 40th, 43rd, 45th, 49th, 55th, 57th, 63rd and 71st Foot

Being temporary, these units have no museums and no known published histories.

7D: German Units

Only a few of the German units serving in North America campaigned in the south. The following are some of the useful published sources on these units.:

Rodney Atwood, **The Hessians. Mercenaries from Hessen-Kassel in the American Revolution.** (Cambridge: University Press, 1980).

The most scholarly work on the subject and a healthy antidote to Lowell and Eelking.

Rene Chartrand, "Uniforms of the Hesse Cassel Troops Sent to America in 1776," **Military Collector & Historian**, 23 (Fall, 1971), pp 90-91.

Max von Eelking, **The German Allied Troops in the North American War of Independence. Translated by J.M. Rosengarten.** (Albany: Mansell, 1883).

An edited version of the 3-volume German history of the subject, contains a very useful list of officers, see Item F-40 in Appendix F.

Albert W. Haarman, "The Hessian Army & the Corps in North America, 1776-1783," **Military Collector and Historian**, 14 (Fall, 1962), pp 69-75; (Spring 1963), p. 26.

Edward J. Lowell, **The Hessians and the other German Auxiliaries of Great Britain in the Revolutionary War.** (Williamstown: Corner House, 1975 reprint of 1884 original).

Interesting but must be used with the great care as it is dated. The author spends much time criticizing Eelking and then lifts much material from him.

Anspach Jaegers, (Anspach-Bayreuth) (Siege of Charleston, Guilford Court House)

Revolutionary War Service

Three companies of four officers and 97 enlisted men each arrived in 1776 and 1777 and were shortly thereafter incorporated with the companies of Hessian Jaegers. Served in the New York area and participated in the Philadelphia campaign. In December 1779, the Anspach Jaegers were sent to Charleston to participate in the siege. Some men were on board the transport **Anna** which lost its masts and drifted across the Atlantic to land in Ireland eleven weeks later. Incorporated with the Hessian Jaegers in the south and some saw service with Cornwallis's army. Sailed from New York for Europe in July 1783.

See also:

Albert W. Haarman, ""The Anspach-Bayreuth Troops in North America, 1778-1783," **Military Collector and Historian**, 19 (Summer, 1967), pp. 48-49.

Musketeer Regiment von Bose (Hesse-Cassel) (Guilford Court House)

Revolutionary War Service

Arrived at New York in August 1778 as the Musketeer Regiment von Trumbach but was renamed

Regiment von Bose in October 1778. Served in the New York and Staten Island area until October 1780 when, with a strength of 17 officers and 519 men, it joined Leslie's force to raid the Virginia coast. In December it joined Cornwallis's army at Camden. Prominently engaged at the battle of Guilford Court House on 15 March 1781 where it lost 10 killed and 69 wounded and missing. The Regiment von Bose was employed throughout the summer of 1781 in Virginia and was at the siege of Yorktown where it surrendered 19 October 1781 with a strength of 349 officers and men. Returned to Europe in the autumn of 1783.

Jaeger Corps (Hesse-Cassel) **(Siege of Charleston, Guilford Court House)**

Revolutionary War Service

The Hessian Jaeger Corps fought in almost every major action of the Revolutionary War and usually served in small detachments commanded by captains. The first two companies arrived at New York in August 1776 and were reinforced by four more companies in the spring of 1777. They served in the Philadelphia campaign and reported a strength of 17 officers and 583 men in March 1778. A detachment, 250 all ranks, went to Charleston in December 1779 and some were on board the transport **Anna** which lost its masts and spent nearly three months drifting across the Atlantic to land in Ireland. The Jaegers lost 7 killed and 14 wounded during the siege. Another detachment served with Cornwallis and was present at Guilford Court House where it lost 4 killed, 3 wounded and 1 missing. The detachment serving with Cornwallis was joined by another detachment of about 100 men which arrived with Leslie's force. Both detachments were present at the siege of Yorktown and 74 surrendered in October 1781.

See also:

Item E-23 in Appendix E, the memoirs of George Hanger, who served with the Hessian Jaegers.

John Elting, Herbert Knoetel and Frederick Todd, "Hesse-Cassel Field Jaeger Corps, 1776-1783," **Military Collector and Historian**, 7 (Summer 1955), pp. 46-47.

Bernard Uhlendorf, ed., **The Siege of Charleston: With an Account of the Province of South Carolina: Diaries and Letters of Hessian Officers from the Von Jungkenn papers in the William L. Clements Library**. (Ann Arbor: University of Michigan, 1938).

Contains diaries and correspondence of Major Philipp von Wurmb and Captains Johann Ehwald and Johann Hinrichs of the Jaeger Corps describing their experiences during the siege of Charleston.

Garrison Regiment von Huyn (Benning) (Hesse-Cassel) **(Siege of Charleston)**

Revolutionary War Service

Arrived at New York in the summer of 1776 and served in New York and Rhode Island until

December 1779 when it embarked for Charleston to serve in the siege, losing 5 wounded. Garrisoned Charleston until December 1782 when it returned to Europe.

See also:

Bernard Uhlendorf, ed., **The Siege of Charleston: With an Account of the Province of South Carolina: Diaries and Letters of Hessian Officers from the Von Jungkenn papers in the William L. Clements Library.** (Ann Arbor: University of Michigan, 1938).
Contains diaries and correspondence of Major General Christian von Huyn during the siege of Charleston.

Hessian Grenadier Battalions (Hesse-Cassel) (Siege of Charleston)

These three battalions were formed in 1776 from the grenadier companies of Hessian infantry regiments in North America and usually served as a separate brigade. They arrived in America at New York in the summer of 1776 and saw considerable service in the northern campaigns. In March 1778, they reported a total strength of 38 officers and 1,058 enlisted men at Philadelphia. In December 1779 they were sent south to Charleston and served throughout the siege before returning to the north in July 1778.

The composition of these units was as follows:

1st Battalion Grenadiere von Linsing

Lieutenant Colonel Otto Christian Wilhelm von Linsing

Formed from the grenadier companies of the 2nd and 3rd Battalions of the Hessian Guards, Leib Regiment and Mirbach Regiment. To America in the summer of 1776 and their service was as described above. Present at the siege of Charleston from December 1779 to July 1780, losing 2 killed and 7 wounded.

2nd Battalion Grenadiere von Lengercke

Lieutenant Colonel Georg Emanuel Lengercke

Formed from the grenadier companies of the Prinz Karl, Wutgenau, Donop and Trumbach Regiments. To America in the summer of 1776 and their service was as described above. Present at the siege of Charleston from December 1779 to July 1780, losing 1 killed and 15 wounded.

3rd Battalion Grenadiere von Minnegerode (later Lowenstein)

Lieutenant Colonel Friedrich Ludwig von Minnigerode (to 16 October 1779)

Lieutenant Colonel Wilhelm von Lowenstein (to end of war)

Formed from the grenadier companies of the Erbprinz, Ditfurth, Lossberg and Knyphausen's Regiments. To America in the summer of 1776 and their service was as described above. Present at the siege of Charleston from December 1779 to July 1780.

See also:

Bernard Uhlendorf, ed., **The Siege of Charleston: With An Account of the Province of South Carolina: Diaries and Letters of Hessian Officers from the Von Jungkenn papers in the William L. Clements Library.** (Ann Arbor: University of Michigan, 1938).

Contains the correspondence of Major Wilhelm Wilmoswky of the Lengercke Battalion who served as the brigade major to the grenadier brigade during the siege of Charleston.

Oscar K. Waldmeister, "The Hessian Grenadier Battalions in North America, 1776-1783," **Military Collector and Historian**, 27 (Winter 1975), pp. 148-152.

Fusilier Regiment von Ditfurth (Hesse Cassel) (Siege of Charleston)

Revolutionary War Service

Arrived in New York in 1776. Moved south with Clinton and served at the siege of Charleston where it remained in garrison until November 1782 when it embarked for New York, returning to Europe in November 1783.

See also:

Herbert Knoetel, "Hesse-Cassel Fusilier Regiment von Ditfurth, 1776-1782," **Military Collector and Historian**, vol 2 (March 1950), pp 14-15; (September 1950), 42.

Fusilier Regiment Erbprinz (Hesse-Hanau)

Revolutionary War Service

Arrived in New York in 1776. Sent to Virginia in 1781 where it joined Cornwallis's army. Surrendered at Yorktown with a strength of 454 and returned to Germany in 1783.

See also:

Herbert Knoetel, "Hesse-Hanau Regiment Erbprinz, 1776," **Military Collector and Historian**, vol 1, No. 2 (1949), pp 2-3.

Herbert Knoetel and John R. Elting, "Hessen-Kassel Fusilier Regt. (1780 (Musketeer Regt.) Erbprinz," **Military Collector and Historian**, 12 (Summer, 1960), pp 42-44.

Part 7E: Loyalist Provincial Units

7E1: Introduction

Loyalist provincial units were composed of volunteers who served for a fixed period of time, usually the duration of the war, and were, in effect, North American regulars. Unlike British units, however, they were raised under the authority not of the King but of the commander-in-chief in North America and could be disbanded at his pleasure. Five Loyalist provincial units, the Queen's American Rangers, Volunteers of Ireland, New York Volunteers, King's American Regiment and the British Legion, which performed well during the war, were brought directly onto the "American Establishment" of the British Army as the 1st to 5th American Regiments respectively. This was a mark of preferred status and their officers were guaranteed half-pay or pensions after the war.

In the early years of the Revolutionary War, the greater part of the fighting was done by British and German troops but, as the conflict progressed, increasing use was made of the provincial units and they became an important and effective part of the Crown's forces in North America. They reached their maximum strength of 9,659 officers and men in December 1780 but a recent study has estimated that, throughout the war, between 19,000 and 21,000 men served with the provincials. To put these figures in perspective, the maximum strength of the Continental Army, reached in late 1782, was 12,800 officers and men.

What follows is a brief summary of the main Loyalist Provincial units that fought in the south in 1779-1781, particularly those present at the six actions that are the main focus of this study.

In addition to the general titles cited above for the British army, the following additional sources are useful for the Loyalist Provincial corps:

Robert S. Allen

The Loyal Americans: The Military Role of the Loyalist Provincial Corps and Their Settlement in British North America, 1775-1784. (Ottawa: Canadian War Museum, 1983). *Actually a catalog for an exhibit, this title contains much good material history on the Loyalist military.*

Murtie Jean Clark, compiler, **Loyalists in the Southern Campaigns of the Revolutionary War. Volume I: Official Rolls of Loyalists Recruited from North and South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Mississippi and Louisiana.** (Baltimore, Genealogical Publishing, 1980). *Currently available on CD 144, "Loyalists in the American Revolution," produced by Genealogy.com, this is an important collection of transcriptions of documents (muster rolls, pay lists and memorials) relating to Southern Loyalist Provincial and militia units contained in the Public Record Office in Britain and the National Archives in Ottawa, Canada. Indispensable for a study of the Loyalist units recruited in Georgia and the Carolinas.*

Albert W. Haarman, "Provincial Uniform Colors, 1783," **Military Collector and Historian**, 14 (Summer, 1962), p. 60; (Winter, 1962), pp. 113-120. *An examination of the official regulations regarding Loyalist uniforms.*

"On-Line Institute for Advanced Loyalist Studies"

<http://www.royalprovincial.com/military>

This excellent website contains a complete listing of Loyalist provincial and militia units and several well-written and documented histories of individual units.

W.O. Raymond, "Loyalists in Arms. A short account of the 'Provincial Troops' -- otherwise known as British American regiments or Loyalists corps -- that served on the side of the King during the war of the American Revolution," **Collections of the New Brunswick Historical Society**, 5 (1904), 189-223.

Contains brief histories of the major Provincial units and an extensive list of officers based on the personal papers of Edward Winslow, Muster Master General for the provincial corps. Reproduced as Item F-43 in Appendix F.

W.O. Raymond, ed., **Winslow Papers, A.D. 1776-1826**. (St. John: Sun Printing, 1901).
A collection of the correspondence from the papers of Edward Winslow, the Muster Master General of the Loyalist forces throughout the Revolutionary War and a leading figure in postwar New Brunswick. Very little to do with the southern campaigns but an interesting and valuable reference source.

Elinor Senior, "Loyalist regiments after the American revolution [sic]," **Canadian Genealogist**, 1 (1980), 31-47.

A brief study of the postwar settlement of the Loyalist units with useful maps. Reproduced as Item F-44 in Appendix F.

Paul H. Smith, **Loyalists and Redcoats: A Study in British Revolutionary Policy**. (New York: W.W. Norton, 1972).

The best single academic study of the Loyalist military establishment.

Paul H. Smith, "The American Loyalists: Notes on Their Organization and Numerical Strength," **William and Mary Quarterly**, 25 (1968), 259-277.

An attempt to establish the strength of the Loyalist units, using the Winslow papers.

"State of His Majesty's British American Forces (Embarked for Nova Scotia on the 3d & 9th Instant) New York 15th Sept. 1783."

See Item E-8 in Appendix E. Final wartime strengths of the provincial corps.

Black Pioneers (Siege of Ninety Six)

This company was formed from escaped slaves by General Henry Clinton during his operations in North Carolina in 1776. Their first commander was Captain George Martine, an officer of the Royal Marines but the non-commissioned officers were African-American. The company served with the British army in the north and accompanied Clinton to Charleston in early 1780 but returned to New York later that year. The Black Pioneers were a very small unit, it is estimated that their maximum effect strength was only 80 men and after the war they were settled at Birchtown, Nova Scotia.

Although there was only one established company of Black Pioneers, it is clear from period records that many African-Americans served in this capacity with various British units during the southern campaigns of 1780 and 1781. Although they were not part of the formally-organized company, they were sometimes called "black pioneers." Roderick McKenzie notes their service at the siege of Ninety Six (see Item E-22 in Appendix E).

See also:

Appendix B: Contains archival citations on the Black Pioneers and Black Dragoons from the Haarman Index.

Item E-11 in Appendix E: Francis Marion Executes a Black Loyalist.

Item E-12 in Appendix E: Initial Organization of Black Pioneers, 1776.

Item E-15 in Appendix E: The Vision of an African-American Loyalist.

Item E-28 in Appendix E: Memoirs of Boston King.

Item E-34 in Appendix E: Memorial of Thomas Peters of the Black Pioneers.

Item F-22 in Appendix F: Biography of Thomas Peters, **Dictionary of Canadian Biography**.

British Legion (Tarleton's Legion)
(5th American Regiment)
(Siege of Charleston, Cowpens, Guilford Court House)

Formed in the New York area in the summer of 1778 from a number of small **ad hoc** units, the British Legion was authorized a strength of 606 men organized in five infantry companies and six companies (troops) of dragoons under the command of Major, later Lieutenant Colonel, Banastre Tarleton. The unit reported a strength of 123 all ranks in November 1778. The infantry were sent to Savannah late in 1778 but were re-united with the cavalry at the siege of Charleston in early 1780. Under Tarleton's command, the British Legion was prominent during the campaigns in the Carolinas and Virginia in 1780 and 1781. It reported a strength of 451 infantry and cavalry in January 1781 but only 207 all ranks in September of that year. It ended its active service at Yorktown in October 1781 where it reported a strength of 241. It has been estimated that the Legion's maximum strength during the war was 500 officers and men.

See also:

Appendix B

Contains archival sources on the Legion from the Haarman Index.

W.Y. Carmen, "Banastre Tarleton and the British Legion," **Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research**, 62 (Autumn 1984), 127-131.

Robert D. Bass, **The Green Dragoon; The Lives of Banastre Tarleton and Mary Robinson**. New York: Henry Holt, 1957.

Somewhat dated but still the best biography of the man.

"Oatmeal for the Foxhounds:"

This website, which is devoted to Tarleton and the Legion includes an excellent and lengthy annotated bibliography on the man and his unit. See Part 9.

"On-Line Institute for Advanced Loyalist Studies."

Contains a documented series of biographical sketches on the officers of the British Legion.

Thomas H. Raddall, "Tarleton's Legion," **Collections of the Nova Scotia Historical Society**, 28 (1949), 1-50.

A brief history of the unit, see Item F-42 in Appendix F.

Banastre Tarleton, **A History of the** (London: T. Cadell, 1787, reprinted, Ayer Company in 1999).

Tarleton's history focuses on the British Legion.

**DeLancey's Brigade, 1st and 2nd Battalions (New York)
(King's Mountain, Siege of Ninety Six)**

Raised in September 1776 for the defence of Long Island by the prominent New York Loyalist, Oliver De Lancey, this three-battalion brigade reported a strength of 36 officers and 512 men in January 1778. It served in the north until December 1778 when the 1st and 2nd Battalions (with a combined strength of 35 officers and 358 men) participated in the attack on Savannah. They took part in the successful defence of that town against a French and American siege in the autumn of 1779 and garrisoned that place until July 1780 when the 1st Battalion (with a strength of 10 officers and 178 men) was ordered to march to the fort at Ninety Six where it fought in the siege of May-June 1781. In July this battalion was ordered to Charleston but in September participated in the battle of Eutaw Springs before returning to garrison duty in Charleston. In 1782 the 1st and 2nd Battalions were combined to form a new 1st Battalion which was evacuated to New York that year.

A small 18-man detachment from the 3rd (later 2nd Battalion) of the brigade joined Ferguson's American Volunteers in the autumn of 1779 and fought at the siege of Charleston before being lost at King's Mountain in October 1780.

It has been estimated that the maximum strength of the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the brigade during the war was 396 and 412 officers and men respectively. The veterans of De Lancey's Brigade were settled in Queen's and Sunbury Counties along the St. John River in New Brunswick in 1783.

See also:

Item E-17 in Appendix E: Letter of Stephen De Lancey, 1780.

"On-Line Institute for Advanced Loyalist Studies"

Contains a well-documented history of the 1st Battalion of De Lancey's Brigade.

**Ferguson's Corps (American Volunteers)
(Siege of Charleston, King's Mountain)**

Raised in late 1779 by Major Patrick Ferguson of the 71st Foot from volunteers from the King's American Regiment, Loyal American Regiment, 1st, 2nd and 4th Battalions, New Jersey Volunteers, and the 3rd Battalion of De Lancey's Brigade, it numbered 123 officers and men when it was deployed to Savannah in December 1779. Marched to Charleston in March 1780 and joined Clinton's army besieging Charleston and was actively employed during that operation. Ferguson then operated in the Fair Forest district of South Carolina, raising Loyalist militia. Numbering only 70 officers and men, this corps was the mainstay of the British defence of King's Mountain during the battle fought on 7 October 1780. Ferguson was killed in this action and the remainder of the corps either killed or taken prisoner. Some veterans settled in New Brunswick after the war.

See also:

Item E-10 in Appendix E: Anthony Allaire's Account of the Battle of King's Mountain, 1780.

- I Item F-41 in Appendix F: Jonas Howe, "Major Ferguson's Riflemen -- The American Volunteers," **Acadiensis**, 6 (1906), 237-246; 7 (1907), 30-41, 149-157. *The most complete study of this unit.*

King's American Regiment (4th American Regiment) (King's Mountain)

Raised in New York City area in late 1776, this regiment served in the north. A detachment of 14 volunteers from the unit, including Captain Abraham De Peyster, joined Ferguson's corps and fought at King's Mountain in 1780. The unit itself joined Leslie's expedition against Virginia in October 1780 and later shifted to South Carolina, where they garrisoned Georgetown to February 1781. The King's American Regiment fought at Hobkirk's Hill in April 1781 and were then sent to Savannah in May. The light infantry company fought at Eutaw Springs and a cavalry troop (raised in early 1781) fought along the Georgia/South Carolina border during the remainder of the year. The main regiment remained at Savannah until it was evacuated in 1782.

It has been estimated that the maximum strength of the King's American Regiment during the war was 588 officers and men. Its veterans were granted land in York County, New Brunswick.

See also:

Item E-2 in Appendix E: Diary of Ensign Henry Nase, King's American Regiment, 1779-1784.

Items F-10a to F-10c in Appendix F: Biographical information on Abraham De Peyster or DePeyster.

"On-Line Institute for Advanced Loyalist Studies"

Contains a lengthy and well-documented history of the King's American Regiment.

Loyal American Regiment (King's Mountain)

Raised in 1777 by the prominent New York Loyalist, Beverly Robinson, the Loyal American Regiment served in the north throughout the war and was settled in Nova Scotia and along the St. John River in New Brunswick.

A detachment of this unit, 21 strong, under the command of Lieutenant Anthony Allaire, joined Ferguson's corps in the autumn of 1779 and was destroyed at the battle of King's Mountain in 1780.

See also:

Item E-10 in Appendix E: Anthony Allaire's Account of the Battle of King's Mountain, 1780.

New Jersey Volunteers (Skinner's), 2nd and 3rd Battalions (King's Mountain, Siege of Ninety Six)

Raised by the prominent Loyalist, Cortlandt Skinner, from volunteers in New Jersey, the New Jersey Volunteers ultimately numbered six battalions but, in 1779, were reduced to four battalions.

Three detachments, totalling 5 officers and 65 enlisted men, drawn from the 1st, 2nd and 3rd Battalions, joined Ferguson's Volunteers including Captain Abraham De Peyster, Ferguson's second in command. These troops were lost at King's Mountain in October 1780.

In late 1778 the entire 3rd Battalion was sent to Savannah and defended that place against a French and American siege in the autumn of that year. They later moved to South Carolina where they reported 14 officers and 237 other ranks on strength on 1 September 1780. This battalion formed a major part of the garrison of Ninety Six during the siege of May and June 1781. During this year, because of a re-organization of the New Jersey Volunteers, the 3rd Battalion was renumbered the 2nd and retained this designation until the end of the war. The 2nd/3rd Battalion reported a strength of 221 all ranks on 1 September 1781. It fought at Eutaw Springs (losing 40% of its strength) and then, its ranks reduced by casualties, garrisoned Charleston until the British evacuation in 1782. It has been estimated that this battalion's maximum strength during the war was 481 officers and men.

The New Jersey Volunteers were settled in King's County, New Brunswick after the war.

See also:

Items F-15a to F-15C in Appendix F: biographical information on Samuel Ryerse or Ryerson.

Item F-46 in Appendix F: William S. Stryker, "**The New Jersey Volunteers (Loyalists) in the Revolutionary War.**" (Trenton, NJ: Naar, Day & Naar, 1887).

"On-Line Institute for Advanced Loyalist Studies"

Contains a well-documented history of the New Jersey Volunteers.

New York Volunteers (Turnbull's Battalion)
(3rd American Regiment)
(Siege of Charleston)

Originally raised from recruits in New York City in 1776, this unit was evacuated to Halifax but returned to New York in August 1776. Re-organized as a battalion under the command of Lieutenant Colonel George Turnbull, the New York Volunteers were sent to Savannah in 1779 and participated in the successful defence of that place in September of that year. They joined Clinton's army before Charleston in the spring of 1780 and were actively employed during the siege of that place and the campaigns in the Carolinas, fighting at Rocky Mount and Camden in 1780 and Hobkirk's Hill and Eutaw Springs in 1781. They reported a strength of 212 on 1 September 1781 and it is estimated that the battalion's maximum strength during the war was 364.

The personnel of this unit were settled along the Keswick River valley in New Brunswick.

Prince of Wales's American Regiment
(Siege of Charleston, Cowpens)

Raised in the New York area in early 1777 from mainly Connecticut volunteers, this unit was sent to Charleston in early 1780 and served in South Carolina for most of the war. The unit suffered such severe casualties at the battle of Hanging Rock in August 1780 (93 out of an estimated total strength of 181 officers and men) that it never again served in the field as a complete unit although it was present at the battle of Camden on 16 August 1780, it did not engage in action. From that time until the unit was evacuated from Charleston in late 1782, it garrisoned that city and the surrounding neighborhood and the only part of the unit to see heavy fighting were the light infantry company which fought at Cowpens and were largely taken prisoner, and the grenadier company which garrisoned Fort Granby in early 1781. This latter company withstood one siege of their position in February but surrendered to a second attack in May 1781. The regiment reported a strength of 6 officers and 130 other ranks present on 1 September 1780 and 195 all ranks present on 1 September 1781. It has been estimated that the unit's maximum strength during the war was 499 all ranks.

The Prince of Wales Regiment was evacuated from Charleston to New York in 1782 and received land in York County, New Brunswick, after the war.

See also:

Item E-7 in Appendix E: "State of the Prince of Wales Regiment," [c. August 1780].

"On-Line Institute for Advanced Loyalist Studies"

Contains a well-documented and lengthy history of the Prince of Wales's American Regiment.

Queen's American Rangers
(1st American Regiment)
(Siege of Charleston)

Raised in August 1776 by Colonel Robert Rogers from recruits in the New York area. Command

was later assumed by Lieutenant Colonel John Graves Simcoe and his corps was ultimately organized into 11 infantry companies, 5 troops of cavalry and an artillery unit. This unit served in the north and acquired a reputation as one of the best Loyalist units of the Revolutionary War. It participated in the expedition against Charleston in the spring of 1780 but returned to New York in the summer. At the end of the year, the Rangers joined Arnold's expedition to Virginia with a total strength of 455 and were very actively engaged throughout the campaigns in that colony until Yorktown where they mustered 268 effectives on 18 October 1781. Simcoe and many of his men managed to avoid captivity and the humiliating loss of their colors as they were smuggled out of Yorktown on a ship prior to the final surrender. It has been estimated that the Queen's Rangers attained a maximum strength of 616 all ranks during the war.

A detachment from the unit, under the command of Captain John Saunders served with Leslie's expedition to Virginia and later garrisoned the Georgetown area of South Carolina during the first half of 1781.

The Queen's Rangers were disbanded in 1784 and received land grants in the Parish of Queensbury (named after the unit), York County, New Brunswick. When Simcoe became the first lieutenant governor of Upper Canada in 1791, he raised a new unit called the Queen's Rangers to garrison the province. It was disbanded in the early 1800s but a unit of the modern Canadian army, the Queen's York Rangers of Toronto, claims to perpetuate Simcoe's wartime unit. The Revolutionary War colors of the Queen's Rangers are now preserved in the Queen's York Rangers' officers' mess.

See also:

Item E-1 in Appendix E: Diary of an Officer in the Queen's Rangers, 11 December 1780 to 26 June 1781.

Item E-4 in Appendix E: Correspondence of Captain John Saunders, Queen's Rangers, 1780-1781.

Item E-25 in Appendix E: "The Narrative of Colonel Stephen Jarvis."

Item E-32 in Appendix E: **Memoirs of Major Thomas Merritt, U.E.L. (1759-1842). Cornet in the Queen's Rangers (1776-1803) under Col John Graves Simcoe ...**

Item E-35 in Appendix E: Extracts from Simcoe's **Military Journal**.

Item F-13 in Appendix F: Robert S. Allen, "Mr. Secretary Jarvis. William Jarvis of Connecticut and York."

Item F-38 in Appendix F: Extract from Stewart Bull, **The Queen's York Rangers. An Historic Regiment**. (Toronto: Boston Mills, 1984).

E.T. Crowson, "John Saunders: An Exiled Virginian Loyalist and a Founder of New Brunswick," **Virginia Cavalcade**, 28 (1977), 53-57.

Kenneth Donovan, **John Saunders: A Loyalist Captain in South Carolina, 1780-1782**. (Columbia: South Carolina Historical Association, 1982).

H.M. Jackson, **The Queen's Rangers in the Revolutionary War**. (Toronto:

author's publication, 1956).

Philip Katcher, "A Note on the Queen's Rangers," **Military Collector and Historian**, 26 (Spring, 1974), p 37.

H.C. McBarron and Rutledge Smith, "The Queen's Rangers (1st American Regiment), 1778-1783," **Military Collector and Historian**, 24 (Spring 1972), pp. 20-21, 23.

D.B. Read, **The Life and Times of John Graves Simcoe**. (Toronto: Virtue, 1890).

Donald B. Webster, "The Queen's Rangers (1st American Regiment)," **Military Collector and Historian**, 41 (Summer, 1989), pp. 51-55.

Royal North Carolina Regiment (Hamilton's Volunteers) (Siege of Charleston)

This unit was raised in Georgia by a prominent North Carolina Loyalist, John Hamilton, in February 1779. The recruits came from North Carolina refugees who had fled to Savannah for British protection. It served at the siege of Savannah in the autumn of 1779 before moving to join Clinton's forces besieging Charleston in the spring of 1780. The Royal North Carolina Regiment, often called "Hamilton's Volunteers" after its commander, fought at Camden and Hanging Rock in 1780. The unit reported a total strength of 256 on 1 September 1780 and moved into North Carolina with Cornwallis, picking up more recruits, and by early 1781 had eight companies. Six of the companies were left at Wilmington but two companies (total strength 82) were with Cornwallis at Yorktown and surrendered there in October 1781. The remaining six companies reported a total strength of 296 on 1 September 1781. It has been estimated that the maximum strength of this unit during the war was 471. They were evacuated to Florida in 1782 and to Nova Scotia in 1783, where they received land.

South Carolina Royalists (Siege of Charleston)

Raised in East Florida from South Carolina Loyalist refugees in May 1778, this unit was composed of four companies of infantry and two troops of cavalry. Under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Joseph Robinson, it was sent to Savannah in the summer of 1779 where it participated in the successful defence of that town against an American and French siege. In the spring of 1780, this unit marched to Charleston and was involved in the British siege of that place. On 24 April 1780 the regiment reported a total strength of 213 and on, 1 September a strength of 21 officers and 291 enlisted men. It was present at the battle of Hobkirk's Hill in April 1781 and was converted to cavalry in the following summer. The unit remained in South Carolina, reporting a total strength of 293 on 1 September 1781 and was evacuated from Charleston to New York in 1782. It has been estimated that the maximum strength of this unit during the war was 452 officers and men. Its veterans received land in Nova Scotia after the war.

See also:

Item E-6 in Appendix E: Statement of Services, Lieutenant Colonel Joseph Robinson, 1797.

Items F-14a to F-14c in Appendix F: Biographical information on Joseph Robinson, South Carolina Royalists.

PART 8

ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ADDITIONAL PUBLISHED SOURCES

The following bibliography includes additional titles not listed and discussed in Parts 5, 6, and 7.

8A: Published Primary Sources

Clark, Murtie Jean, compiler

Loyalists in the Southern Campaigns of the Revolutionary War. Volume I: Official Rolls of Loyalists Recruited from North and South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Mississippi and Louisiana. (Baltimore: 3 vols, Genealogical Publishing Co., 1981).

A collection of official records and documents on the Southern Loyalist units, both provincial and militia, transcribed from British War Office records, headquarters papers, Audit and Treasury Office records and muster rolls in the National Archives of Canada. An indispensable and useful source. Re-issued as a CD, see Part 10..

Raymond, W.O., ed.

Winslow Papers, A.D. 1776-1826. (St. John: Sun Printing, 1901).

Edward Winslow was the Muster Master General of the Loyalist forces throughout the Revolutionary War and a leading figure in postwar New Brunswick. His personal papers are indispensable for studying the strength and movement of Loyalist units and copious correspondence reveals much about Loyalist attitudes in the postwar period. Very little to do with the south but an interesting and valuable reference source.

Talman, James J., ed.

Loyalist Narratives from Upper Canada. (Toronto: The Champlain Society, 1946).

In the 1840s the government of Ontario initiated a project to collect memoirs and other documents relating to the Loyalist settlers of the province. A start was made but the result was never published. Talman discovered these accounts and published them in this book which contains some excellent personal experiences including some from soldiers who fought in the south. Many of these accounts will be found in Appendix E.

Uhlendorf, Bernhard A., ed.

The Siege of Charleston. With an Account of the Province of South Carolina: Diaries and Letters of Hessian Officers from the Von Jungkenn Papers in the William L. Clements Library. (Ann Arbor: University of Michigan, 1938).

An excellent collection of eyewitness accounts by Hessian officers, mostly Jaeger officers, of the siege and the summer of 1780.

Upton, L.F.S., ed.

The United Empire Loyalists: Men and Myths. (Toronto: Copp Clark, 1967).

A collection of readings from Loyalist literature and writing about Loyalists intended for a university audience.

8B: Understanding the Loyalists and their Political Outlook

Labaree, Leonard W.

"The Nature of American Loyalism," **Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society**, 54 (1944), 15-58.

Labaree argues that the Loyalists were drawn from the upper echelon of colonial society and opposed the upheaval as they stood to lose the most from it. He argues that they valued the strong connection with England and regarded social and political stability as the most desirable attributes of society. This was an influential article in its time but is now dated.

McNutt, W.S.

"The Loyalists: A Sympathetic View," **Acadiensis**, 6 (1976), 3-20.

Author argues that the Revolution was the result of a conspiracy by a small group of reckless and ambitious men who displayed energy in the face of British lethargy and Loyalist disorganization. The second part of this article has to do with the Loyalist settlement of British North America and its effect on the foundation of English-speaking Canada.

Nelson, William H.

The American Tory. (Oxford, UK: Clarendon Press, 1961).

A first scholarly attempt to go beyond the Loyalists "were the best and brightest" school of thought and an attempt to analyze social, economic and regional differences among the Loyalists.

Shelton, W.G.

"The United Empire Loyalists: A Reconsideration," **Dalhousie Review** 45 (1965), 5-16.

Shelton argues that the Revolution was engineered by a small faction of ambitious and power-hungry persons interested in material gain and was only "clad under the garb of patriotism."

8C: Works on Loyalists in General and Southern Loyalists in Particular

Blakeley, Phyllis and G. Grant, eds.

Eleven Exiles: Accounts of the Loyalists of the American Revolution. (Toronto: Dundurn Press, 1982).

A collection of biographies of individual Loyalists including one black and one woman. Some of these studies have been included in Appendix F.

Brown, Wallace

The King's Friends: The Composition and Motives of the American Loyalist Claimants.

(Providence: Brown University, 1965).

Brown was the first historian to make intensive use of an analysis of Loyalist loss claims as primary sources although his grasp of quantitative analysis was not firm and his conclusions were not backed up by the sources, see Fingerhart below.

Brown, Wallace

The Good Americans: The Loyalists in the American Revolution. (New York: William Morrow, 1969).

*A more popular and general work than **The King's Friends** but based on the same sources. Brown argues that Loyalists were present in strength in every colony but, given the fact that only 2,908 claims were filed from an estimated 100,000 Loyalists and most of those were filed by*

educated persons, his base of evidence is narrow.

Calhoon, Robert M.

The Loyalists in Revolutionary America, 1760-1781. (New York: Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich, 1973).

Calhoon relies on secondary sources and provides a good overview of the political and social thought of the Loyalists both prior to and during the Revolution.

DeMond, Robert O.

The Loyalists in North Carolina during the Revolution. (Hambden, Ct: Archon Books, 1964 reprint of 1940 publication.)

Dated but still useful survey on the subject.

Fingerhart, Eugene

"Uses and Abuses of the American Loyalists' Claims: A Critique of Quantitative Analysis," **William and Mary Quarterly**, 25 (1968), 245-258.

*Fingerhart questions Brown's control of his evidence in **The King's Friends** and demonstrates that Brown's conclusion are based on a number of incorrect assumptions.*

Lambert, Robert S.

South Carolina Loyalists in the American Revolution. (Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 1987).

The standard survey on the subject and useful for the broad picture.

Wilson, Bruce, ed.

As She Began; An Illustrated Introduction to Loyalist Ontario. (Toronto: Dundurn Press, 1981).

Although it relates more to adjoining states than to the south, this is an excellent introduction to the Loyalist experience in Canada after the revolution. Very good material culture references.

Wright, Esmond.

Red, White and True Blue: The Loyalists in the Revolution. (New York: AMS Press, 1976).

A collection of articles on various historical aspects of the Loyalists, mixed content and mixed quality. Some of the articles have been included in Appendix F.

8D: Loyalist Military Leaders and Units

Allen, Robert S.

The Loyal Americans: The Military Role of the Loyalist Provincial Corps and Their Settlement in British North America, 1775-1784. (Ottawa: Canadian War Museum, 1983).

Actually a catalog for a travelling exhibit, this book contains much good material history on the Loyalist military.

Crowson, E.T.

"John Saunders: An Exiled Virginian Loyalist and a Founder of New Brunswick," **Virginia Cavalcade**, 28 (1977), 53-57.

A study of this officer in the Queen's Rangers based on material in the Saunders Papers in the University of New Brunswick. Concentrates on Saunders's pre- and postwar life.

Donovan, Kenneth.

John Saunders: A Loyalist Captain in South Carolina, 1780-1782. (Columbia: South Carolina Historical Association, 1982).

An interesting account of Captain John Saunders, a Virginian who served in the Queen's Rangers and later ended up as a judge in New Brunswick.

Moss, Bobby G.

The Loyalists at King's Mountain. (Blacksburg: Scotia-Hibernia, 1998).

Moss is an excellent and reliable source on specific Loyalists who fought in this action and a necessary reference work.

Moss, Bobby G.

The Loyalists in the Siege of Ninety Six. (Blacksburg: Scotia-Hibernia, 1999).

The same comments apply to this as the previous book.

Moss, Bobby G.

Roster of the Loyalists in the Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge. (Blacksburg: Scotia-Hibernia, 1992).

Same comments apply as to Moss's other works.

Olson, Gary D.

"Loyalists and the American Revolution: Thomas Brown and the South Carolina Backcountry, 1775-1775," **South Carolina Historical Magazine**, 68 (1967), 201-219; 69 (1968), 44-56.

An interesting account of Thomas Brown, commanding officer of the King's Rangers and Superintendent of the Indian Department.

Sabine, Lorenzo

The American Loyalists, or Biographical Sketches of Adherents to the British Crown in the American Revolution. (Boston: 2 vols, 1864 and many reprints).

Old, biased and cranky but still a first step when tracking down Loyalists.

8E: Loyalists in the Postwar Period

Ells, Margaret

"Settling the Loyalists in Nova Scotia," **Canadian Historical Association Report for 1933**, 43-58.

A seminal article on the postwar Loyalist immigration into this province and a good starting point. Many southern Loyalists ended up in Nova Scotia.

Fellows, Robert

"The Loyalists and Land Settlement in New Brunswick, 1783-90," **Canadian Archivist**, 2 (1971), 5-15.

Not all was well after the Loyalists landed and this article explores the tensions over the distribution of land.

Gilroy, Marion, compiler

Loyalists and Land Settlement in Nova Scotia. (Halifax: Public Archives of Nova Scotia, 1937).

A study based on official records of the distribution of Loyalist in Nova Scotia and their areas of settlement. Important because it is based on records in the Public Archives of Nova Scotia and well documented.

Hill, Isabel Louise

Some Loyalists and Others. (Fredericton: author, 1976).

A collection of brief biographies on New Brunswick Loyalists which is useful because Hill picks her subjects according to whether or not they have portraits in existence.

Kosy, Charlene J.

"Tories Transplanted: The Caribbean Exile and Plantation Settlement of Southern Loyalists,"

Georgia Historical Quarterly, 75 (1991), 18-42.

An examination of the evacuation of southern Loyalists to Jamaica and the Bahamas but does not go much beyond the work of Siebert.

Russell, William

"The Landing of the United Empire Loyalists in New Brunswick," (Ottawa: Parks Canada Manuscript Report Series 216, 1975).

An excellent survey, with some emphasis on material history of the arrival of the Loyalists in New Brunswick.

Sellick, Lester B., and Donald Wetmore, eds.

Loyalists in Nova Scotia. (Hantsport: Lancelot Press, 1976).

A collection of articles which are extremely variable in quality.

Siebert, Wilbur H.

Loyalists in East Florida, 1774-1785. The Most Important Documents Pertaining thereto, Edited with an Accompanying Narrative. (New Haven: 2 vols, Yale University, 1929).

A pioneer study of the wartime British colony and its use as a refuge for southern Loyalists in the immediate postwar period.

Sutherland, Maxwell

"Case History of a Settlement," **Dalhousie Review**, 46 (1965), 65-74.

An examination of the little settlement of German soldiers at Annapolis Royal in Nova Scotia. The author concludes that it failed because it was simply overwhelmed by its English-speaking neighbors.

Troxler, Carole W.

"Loyalist Refugees and the British Evacuation of East Florida, 1783-1785," **Florida Historical Quarterly**, 60 (1981), 1-28.

The leading expert on southern Loyalist migration talks about the difficulties the refugees faced in the postwar period.

Troxler, Carole W.

"Refuge, Resistance, and Reward: The Southern Loyalists' Claim on East Florida," **Journal of Southern History**, 55 (1989), 563-596.

Same comments apply as for Troxler's article above.

Wright, Esther C.

The Loyalists of New Brunswick. (Fredericton: author, 1955).

Wright destroyed the popular myth that the Loyalists represented the most educated, wealthy and professional group in the former colonies by intensive research in the 500 claims submitted by

Loyalists in New Brunswick. Her conclusion is that they were actually a very diverse group and many had lived close to the existence level before the Revolutionary War.

Wright, J. Leitch

Florida in the American Revolution. (Gainesville: University of Florida, 1975).

A survey history of wartime Florida and its place as a postwar refuge for the southern Loyalists.

8F: Bibliographies, Biographies and Guides to Loyalist Literature and Loss Claims

Allen, Robert S., compiler,

Loyalist Literature: An Annotated Bibliographic Guide. (Toronto: Dundurn, 1982).

A useful starting point but beginning to show its age and contains too many minor typographical errors.

Antliff, W. Bruce.

Loyalist Settlements, 1783-189: New Evidence of Canadian Loyalist Claims. (Toronto: Ministry of Culture, 1985).

Antliff corrected the 1904 transcription of the evidence in the Canadian claims which was published in the Ontario Archives Report for that year. He has also included those claims which were rejected or crossed out and, finally, has provided correct citations for the Audit Office records from which these claims were extracted. Discussed in detail in Part 4 above.

Coldham, Peter W.

American Loyalist Claims. (Washington: National Genealogical Society, 1980).

*Summaries of claims found in the Audit 13 records in the Public Record Office. Like Palmer, a very useful source but it is difficult to ascertain why some claims were chosen and some ignored. Must be used in connection with Coldham's other book, Antliff's work and the Archives of Ontario **Second Report**.*

Coldham, Peter W.

American Migrations, 1765-1799. (Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co, 2000).

Further summaries of claims in the AO 13 Series arranged by colony which makes it useful but there is always the nagging question of what has not been included. Must be used in conjunction with his first book and Palmer.

Dictionary of Canadian Biography. (Toronto: University of Toronto, 1970-1998).

Excellent biographical articles by scholars who are experts on their subjects and the entries have complete sources. The series is by death date and the volumes that cover the period, 1775-1840 (vols 5 to 6) are the most useful.

Government of Ontario

Bureau of Archives Report No. 2: United Empire Loyalists' Enquiry into the Losses and Services in Consequence of their Loyalist. Evidence in the Canadian Claims. (Toronto: Government of Ontario, 1904).

This publication is discussed in greater detail in Part 4 and material from it is reproduced in Appendix D. It must be used in conjunction with Antliff's work but, even though there are problems with it, it is an invaluable source of information on individual Loyalists from the southern colonies.

Palmer, Gregory, compiler.

Biographical Sketches of Loyalists of the American Revolution. (Westport: Greenwood, 1984).

*This is an update of Lorenzo Sabine's classic work. It provides summaries and abstracts of Loyalist claims broken down by colony. An extremely useful reference source but only includes information on those Loyalists in Sabine's book who filed claims. Must be used in connection with Coldham's two books, Antliff's work and the Ontario Archives **Report**.*

Peterson, Jean, compiler

The Loyalist Guide. Nova Scotian Loyalists and their Documents. (Halifax: Public Archives of Nova Scotia, 1983).

A very complete guide but, unfortunately, Peterson saw fit to leave out the page references for published articles which means that the researcher has to go to other sources. In addition, her archival citations are somewhat vague and obscure which is surprising as the author was a professional archivist.

8G: Women Loyalists

Evans, Elizabeth

Weathering the Storm; Women of the American Revolution. (New York: Scribner's, 1975).

A seminal work as it revises the concept of women of the period and shows they were less paragons of domesticity than persons who were able to influence events around them.

Hulton, Ann, ed.

Letters of a Loyalist Lady. (Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard, 1927).

Another version of the myth of Loyalist woman as conqueror of the wilderness and ruler of the household. A very traditional view.

Skelton, Isabel

The Backwoodswoman: A Chronicle of Pioneer Home Life in Upper and Lower Canada. (Toronto: Ryerson Press, 1924).

The Loyalist woman as heroine of the wilds, a traditional view point.

Vernon-Jackson, H.O.H.

"A Loyalist's Wife," **History Today** (August 1964), 574-580.

Woman, the paragon of virtue, grace, thrift, gentleness and high ideals.

Vining, Elizabeth G.

Flora MacDonald. Her Life in the Highland and America. (London: Geoffrey Bless, 1967).

An uncritical and simple treatment of this famous woman that lacks documentation.

Wilson, Joan Hoff

"The Illusion of Change: Women and the American Revolution," in Alfred F. Young, ed., **The American Revolution: Explorations in the History of American Radicalism**

(DeKalb: Northern Illinois Press, 1976, 383-445).

Contradicts Evans and supports the thesis that Loyalist women were not empowered.

8H: African-American Loyalists

Blakeley, Phyllis R.

"Boston King: A Negro Loyalist who Sought Refuge in Nova Scotia," **Dalhousie Review**, 48 (1968), 347-356.

A biography of the African-American leader who kept his people alive in the hard years after 1783 and led them to Sierre Leone.

Ferguson, Charles Bruce, ed.

Clarkson's Mission to America, 1791-1792. (Halifax: Nova Scotia Museum, 1971).

The personal papers of John Clarkson who travelled to Nova Scotia to recruit blacks for the Sierre Leone colony. Written by the provincial archivist, it has much good background material on the black Loyalists and their problems.

Grant, Gordon

From Slavery to Freedom: The Life of David George, Pioneer Black Baptist Minister.

(Hantsport, NS: Lancelot Press, 1976).

A eulogistic biography of the black Loyalist leader in postwar Nova Scotia.

Grant, John

"Black Immigrants into Nova Scotia, 1776-1815," **Journal of Negro History**, 58 (1973), 253-270.

An early attempt to survey the subject.

Quarles, Benjamin

The Negro in the American Revolution. (Chapel Hill NC: University of North Carolina, 1961).

A survey of the military role of African-American Loyalists during the war and the diplomatic dispute caused by the British evacuation of black Loyalists in 1783. Has some material on the black community in Nova Scotia but is very dated now.

Walker, James W. St. George

"Blacks as American Loyalists: The Slaves' War for Independence,"

Historical Reflections, 2 (1975), 51-67.

A survey account by a Canadian historian. Walker sometimes overstates his case.

Whitehead, Ruth H.

The Shelburne Black Loyalists: A Short biography of all Blacks emigrating to Shelburne County, Nova Scotia, after the American Revolution. (Halifax: Nova Scotia Museum, 2000).

Contains details on the lives of black Loyalists and is of interest to this project.

Wilson, Ellen G.

The Loyal Blacks. (New York: Putnam, 1976).

A survey history of the experience of African-Americans in the Revolutionary War based on personal diaries that take the story down to 1800.

Wilson, Ellen G.

John Clarkson and the African Adventure. (London: Macmillan, 1980).

A biography of the pioneer abolitionist which contains several chapters on the creation and progress of the black Loyalists settlement in Sierre Leone.

8I: Loyalist Fiction

Roberts, Kenneth

Oliver Wiswell. (New York: Doubleday, Doran, 1940).

Still the best novel with a Loyalist theme and it has the advantage that the hero fought at the siege of Ninety Six.

PART 9

INTERNET SOURCES

9A: Introduction

The InterNet contains a vast amount of information but unfortunately much of it is inaccurate, not well presented, and repetitive. In addition, websites can be very ephemeral things that come and go and the sites listed below, which were surveyed between 25 March and 5 April 2002, may have disappeared. This survey was carried out using "Copernic 2001," which simultaneously searches ten other engines, and the standard "Google" search engine.

The quality and relevance of each site was the overriding concern and those listed were found to be the best within their subject categories. Each site was assessed according to the following criteria:

Relevance to the Objectives of this Study

Accuracy of Information Contained (both transcription and listing of sources)

Organization and Presentation of Information

Ease of Use

Useful Links

Using these criteria, each site was graded from (1) to (5), (1) being the highest ranking.

It was found that, particularly concerning Loyalist subjects, very few of thousands of genealogical sites on the web contained much useful information. It was therefore decided to cut back the number of such sites drastically to the three major listings below.

9B: General Sites

(3)

"AmericanRevolution.Org"

<http://americanrevolution.org/blackloyalists>

A major site for the military history of the Revolutionary War, it also contains articles on black Loyalists and their units. Presents a good bibliography and Links section.

(3)

"RevWar 75"

<http://www.revwar75.com>

Another standard site on Revolutionary War military history which contains good information on Loyalist units and a useful Links section.

9C: British and German Military Sites

(1)++

"Regiments.Org"

<http://www.regiments.org>

One of the most respected, useful and comprehensive sites on the InterNet that specializes not only in the history of the units and formations of the British army but all present or former Imperial and Commonwealth units. Somewhat difficult to use but worth the trouble, it is extremely reliable and informative and has excellent bibliographic sources and Links.

The organization of this site is complex and confusing but the work requires will get results -- a trial attempt for the 23rd Regiment of Foot turned up no less than 15 official and unofficial websites concerned with this unit, the present Royal Welch Fusiliers. Highly Recommended.

(1)

"Army"

<http://www.army.mod.uk>

This is the main website of the British Ministry of Defence. Under the "Ceremonial and Heritage", there is a directory of regimental museums (including e-mail, telephone and fax numbers), both by their modern titles and their former numbers. Each current regiment has its own page and it contains much history. This is a primary contact site.

(2)

"4th Company Brigade of Guards"

<http://www.brigadeofguards.org>

Website of a very determined re-enactor unit and the pages on the "Distaff" side contain much good information on women in British and Loyalist units during the war, including sources for material culture plus an annotated bibliography.

(4)

"Royal Welch Fusiliers in America"

<http://www.rwfia.org>

One of the better re-enactor websites. Contains information about 23rd Foot and its campaigns in the southern theater and Links to other British military sites.

(5)

"British/Loyalist Re-Enactor Unit Links"

http://home.earthlink.net/cols_coy

British re-enactor Links to 1st Guards, 17th Light Dragoons, 23rd Foot, 33rd Foot, 42nd Foot, 64th Foot. This is a central contact site with little historical information.

(5)

"Crown Forces in America"

<http://www.britishbrigage.org>

This is the main site for British and Loyalist re-enactor units. Useful Links but not much else.

(5)

"The Hessian Page"

<http://www.cgocable.net>

A German website that provides information and publications on the Hessian troops of the American Revolution but which favors those units that fought in the north. Somewhat complex and still under construction.

9D: Loyalist and Loyalist Military Sites

(1)++++

"The On-Line Institute for Advanced Loyalist Studies"**<http://www.royalprovincial.com>**

This is the best website for Loyalist units, philosophy and documents. Its black Loyalist section (mentioned separately) is very good and it provides complete and accurate transcriptions of documents and also well-researched articles. Has a very good Links page and lists of published sources. It also publishes a monthly newsletter which contains much useful information on Loyalist subjects and research. This site is not designed for the novice but for those who know something of Loyalist and Revolutionary War history. Highly recommended.

(1)

"Oatmeal for the Foxhounds"**<http://www.banastretarleton.org>**

This is the website for Tarleton and the British Legion and a model of how a historical website should be presented. Has much good information and the proprietor makes careful transcriptions of published and unpublished material relating to the Legion. She also writes well and has a good sense of humor (which helps with her subject matter). An enjoyable and informative website. Highly recommended.

(3)

"Silver Whistle"**<http://www.silverwhistle.free-online.co.uk>**

A somewhat eclectic website on matters relating to Patrick Ferguson but which also contains biographical material on other British officers and Loyalist leaders of the southern campaigns. Weird but useful, it contains an hilarious review of the Mel Gibson film, "The Patriot."

(4)

"South Carolina Loyalists"**<http://www.sciway.net>**

A state government site that contains a list of South Carolina Loyalists and some Links.

(4)

"Maryland Loyalist Site"**<http://www.erols.com/candidus>**

Umbrella site for a series of different sites that feature British and Loyalist period publications and songs and poetry. Some useful and colorful information contained herein.

9E: African-American Loyalist Sites

(1)++

"Black Loyalists: Our History, Our People"**http://collections.ic.gc.ca/black_loyalists**

Although it concentrates on the largest community of black Loyalists, those who settled in Nova Scotia, this website, which is supported by the Canadian government, is the best on the web for this subject. Contains many document transcriptions and the published and unpublished memoirs of black Loyalist leaders (although there are mistakes in transcription). Excellent Links section and bibliography of published sources. My only criticism that the accuracy of the transcriptions should be improved. Recommended.

(2)

"Remembering Black Loyalists, Black Communities in Nova Scotia,"**<http://museu.gov.ns.ca/blackloyalists>**

Nova Scotia provincial (state) government website on this subject, administered by the Nova Scotia Museum. Good overview, excellent Links and list of published sources. Contains information on material history but stresses the post-1783 period.

(2)

"Black Loyalists" Page in "On-Line Institute for Advanced Loyalist Studies"**<http://www.royalprovincial.com/military/black>**

There is a separate entry for the Institute for Advanced Loyalist Studies above but their black Loyalist component deserves special mention. Contains some excellent document transcriptions which appear to be accurate and have their source fully noted. Excellent overview of the subject and relevant Links.

(3)

"Native Born. A Brief History of the Black Presence in Pictou County"**<http://www.parl.ns.ca/projects/nativeborn>**

A local history site supported by the provincial (state) government, which gives a good overview of the history of the black people of one county. Has only a brief overview of the period, 1783-1800 but is worth reading because it depicts the struggles of those black Loyalists who opted to remain in British North America rather than emigrate to Sierre Leone. Has good Links.

(4)

"Saint John's Black Heritage"**[http://www: saintjohn.nbcc.nb.ca](http://www.saintjohn.nbcc.nb.ca)**

The main site for black Loyalists in New Brunswick but concentrates on the 19th and 20th centuries. List of Sources and Links.

(4)

"Georgia African-American History and Culture"**<http://www.cviog.vga.edu/Projects/gainfo/blackga>**

Not much content that is relevant but a very good list of published resources and Links.

(5)

"Africans in America: Part 2. The Revolutionary War"**<Http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/aia/part>**

Website run by PBS discusses African-Americans and mentions black Loyalists but appears to have difficulty explaining their motivation. Some dubious and unsupported statements are made

about the fate of black Loyalists.

9F: Women Loyalist Sites

This is an unhappy story and, as yet, there appear to be no sites devoted to this subject. At this point, the most useful site for this subject appears to be the "4th Company, Brigade of Guards" discussed above.

9G: Genealogical Sites

(1) +++

"Cyndi's List"

<http://www.cyndilist.com>

The place to start, not only for genealogy but also for history, Cyndi's List is an extremely comprehensive and well-organized website that contains global resources and Links for historical and family websites of all types, quality and levels. Easy to use and very informative. As far as genealogy goes, if it is not listed on this constantly updated site, there is a good chance it does not exist.

(2)-(3)

"The Olive Tree"

<http://olivetreegeneology.com>

Not as good as Cyndi's List for Loyalists and concentrates on Loyalist sites in central Canada but it is a useful back up.

(3)

"The United Empire Loyalist Association of Canada"

<http://www.uelac.org>

The official webpage which is rather pompous and an indication that Loyalists learn nothing but also forget nothing. Useful Links to other UEL sites and quotes published and archival material.

PART 10

SUGGESTIONS ON REFERENCE MATERIAL TO BE ACQUIRED AND FURTHER RESEARCH

10A: Suggested Reference Material to be Acquired

"Loyalists in the American Revolution"

CD 144 produced Genealogy.com of Baltimore.

Available for \$29.95 from their website or their order desk (1-800-548-1606)

This CD contains a number of valuable sources on the southern Loyalists. For the purposes of this study the two most important are:

Murtie J. Clark, **Loyalists in the Southern Campaigns of the Revolutionary War**, originally published as 3 volumes by Genealogical Publishing, 1980. A work of incredible labor which consists of full typed transcriptions of muster rolls, petitions, memorials, pay documents, etc., relating to Southern Loyalist provincial and local militia units. An indispensable source.

Second Report of the Bureau of Archives of Ontario, 1904. Contains the summaries of Loyalist Loss Claims contained in the Audit Office 12 series for claims submitted in Canada. See Part 4 for a detailed discussion and Appendix D for copies of this material.

CD 144 also contains: Marion Gilroy, **Loyalists and Land Settlement in Nova Scotia**; Robert De Mond, **Loyalists in North Carolina**; Lorenzo Sabine, **Biographical Sketches of Loyalists ...**; Jones, **The Loyalists of Massachusetts**; **Orderly Book of the Maryland Loyalist Regiment, 1778**; **Orderly Book of De Lancey's Brigade, 1776-1778**; and **The Old United Empire Loyalist List**.

This CD comes with a very convenient search engine that allows the research to locate a personal name in **any** of the titles contained on the disk.

Carole W. Troxler

"The Migration of Carolina and Georgia Loyalists to Nova Scotia and New Brunswick," Phd. Thesis, University of North Carolina, 1974. Available in book form from University Microfilms of Ann Arbor, MI.

An excellent and very complete study based on Loss Claims and Land Records which contains small biographies of hundreds of southern Loyalists and includes a chapter on African-American Loyalists. Another indispensable source.

10B: Suggested Future Research Projects

There are numerous topics for future research projects that arise from this study. Depending on the needs of the six Southern Revolutionary War Parks, some suggestions would include the following.

10B1: Thematic Topics

The author of this study is a firm believer that one of most effective forms of historic site interpretation is by means of human example, by using the story of actual persons connected with a site to interpret the events which that site commemorates. Among the suggested topics might be the following:

"Soldiers of the King"

An investigation of all available sources in Britain, Canada, Germany and the USA with a view to compiling a dozen or so personal biographies of actual British and German soldiers who fought in the six battles of the Southern Revolutionary War Parks. The persons researched would include some of the more prominent such as Ehwald, Ferguson and Tarleton but would also include unknown or "faceless" individuals, particularly enlisted personnel, for whom there are no sources other than unit records.

"The King's Friends"

A similar investigation into the southern Loyalists with a view to compiling a dozen biographies that might include well known figures such as the various Cunninghams, all the many MacDonalds, Joseph Robinson, Anthony Allaire, Abraham De Peyster, Samuel Ryerse, etc. but would also include the "faceless" rank and file Loyalists. At least three of the biographies would be Loyalist women.

"African-American Loyalists"

A similar investigation of southern African-American Loyalists with a view to compiling a dozen biographies of individuals. It would include African-American leaders such as David George, Boston King, John Marrant, and Thomas Peters but also many "faceless" individuals, including women. The emphasis would not only be on their wartime activities but their prewar existence as slaves and their postwar existence in British colonies.

10B2: Specialized Research Topics

There are some specialized research topics that have occurred to the author while working on this study.

Southern Loyalist Loss Claims and Land Petitions

A selective sampling, based on colony and region, prewar socio-economic status and wartime activities of the claimants, of the vast amount of information contained in the Audit Office and Treasury Office loss claim records and the Land Petitions. All primary source documents would be listed and summarized and copies would be obtained of the more important items.

British War Office and Admiralty Records in the Public Record Office

An annotated guide to the less well known record series in the PRO that hold

information relating to the British regiments and Royal Navy warships that participated in the southern campaigns. The Royal Navy has been included because it has been noticed, during the course of this study, that an unusual number of African-Americans chose to join that service. This is not surprising when it is considered that there was no color bar in the RN and an African-American could reach warrant officer rank. The RN was famous for its record keeping and the ships' muster books may contain valuable information about the recruiting and service of African-Americans.

Among the record series to be examined in this project would be:

Adm 32-36	Ships' Muster Books
Adm 43	Head money for prizes
Adm 1/5294	Court Martial Records
WO 10-WO 16	Muster Books and Pay Lists
WO 25	Commission Books for Officers
	Description books of enlisted men
WO 27	Twice Yearly Regimental Inspection Returns
WO 42	Widows and children's Pension Applications
WO 67	Regimental Depot Description Books
WO 69	Royal Artillery Records of Service
WO 76	Regimental Service Records, kept by units
WO 97	Soldiers' Document, Chelsea Pensioners
WO 118	Records of the Royal Hospital, Kilmainham, pensioners
WO 120	Chelsea Hospital, Regimental Registers

Crown Forces in the Southern Campaigns

An in-depth investigation of the British and German regular units that fought in the southern campaigns of the Revolutionary War with particular emphasis on those that fought in the six actions commemorated by the Southern Revolutionary War Parks. This project would delve into the operational records (the Clinton and Cornwallis papers) and regimental records in Canada, Britain and Germany, particularly the War Office records in London, and would be carried out with a view to compiling a complete order of battle with accurate strengths for all the regular units and Loyalist units (both provincial and militia) that fought in the south during the Revolutionary War.

APPENDIX A

CARLETON'S LOYALIST INDEX AND THE "BOOK OF NEGROES," 1783

Compact Disk

The compact disk which constitutes Appendix A contains a vast amount of information about both white and African-American Loyalists of the Revolutionary War. The primary sources on which this appendix is based are in Sir Guy Carleton's Headquarters Papers, 1781-1783, now held by the Public Record Office in England but with microfilm copies in the National Archives of Canada, the Library of Congress and the Colonial Williamsburg Archives in Virginia.

In 1984, the United Empire Loyalists Association of Canada initiated a project to index the names and information about each Loyalist contained in Carleton's Headquarters Papers, some 54,568 different persons. Concomitant with this project, a secondary project was started to organize the "Book of Negroes" into an electronic format. This latter document, which is part of the Headquarters Papers, contains information on 2,372 African-American Loyalists, most of whom went to Nova Scotia in 1783.

It should be noted that the Loyalists listed in both sources are only those that left the former thirteen colonies from the port of New York and there is no information on those who embarked from other ports. Nonetheless, there is a great deal of useful information available on Loyalists from all the colonies, information that is easy to access, extract, organize and collate because it is in electronic format.

There are also transcriptions on the disk of the documents (including letters from Washington to Carleton in 1783) concerning the British intention to evacuate African-Americans claimed as slaves by Continental Congress from the United States.

To read this disk will require a PC computer with Microsoft Windows 95 or later operating system, and Micro/Soft "Access" and "Excel" software dating from 1996 or later.

Additional copies of the CD containing these documents can be purchased for Cdn\$27.50 (approximately US\$18.00) each from the Sir Guy Carleton Branch, United Empire Loyalists' Association of Canada, 1805-71 Somerset Street West, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada, K2P 2G2.

The Loyalist Index

The index, arranged alphabetically, contains (when it is available) the following information on each person:

Personal

Names:	Christian and surnames
Race:	
Sex:	
Connection:	Name of spouse, number of children, etc.

Origins and Destination

Present Residence:	Usually New York
--------------------	------------------

Former Residence: Colony and county
 Destination:

Occupation

Occupation or trade, if any:
 Rank, if any:
 Military Unit, if any:
 Occupation:
 Crown Department, if any:

Documentary Reference

Date of Document:
 Nature of Document: e.g. letter, petition, memorial, etc.
 Subject: e.g. seeks passage to England

Documentary Citation

Location of document (volume and page) in Headquarters Papers
 Microfilm reel in which the document appears

As an example, on 9 September 1783, Christianne Baker, formerly from Bergen County, New Jersey, wrote a petition asking for her debts to be paid so that she could join her husband Thomas and their three children in Port Roseway, Nova Scotia.

The "Book of Negroes"

As it is a register not an index , this document contains more information. Where available, the following may be included:

Personal

Name:
 Sex:
 Age:
 Race: e.g. Black or mixed
 Military Service:
 Occupation:

Origins

Colony
 City
 County

Status

Former Status: Free or slave
 New Status:
 Freed How: e.g. "ran off"
 Freed When:
 Certificate of Freedom: yes or no
 Signee of Certificate:
 Name of Old Owner:

Claimed as Property (Name of claimer)
Possessor (if currently slave):
Possessor Unit (if owned by military):

Future

Destination:
Ship:
Shipmaster's Name:
Date of Inspection:

Source

Page Number in "Book of Negroes" where Name Appears

For example, Prince Baker, a 39-year-old black man, with no occupation, escaped from his owner, Nathaniel Baker, in Boston in 1776 and was given a certificate of freedom signed by the British General Musgrave. At the time the Book was compiled he was the property of Nathaniel Marks (even though he has a certificate of freedom) and is on board the brig **Concord**, Captain George Robinson, bound for Port Mouton, Nova Scotia. Prince Baker was registered on 30 November 1783 and his registration will be found on page 150 of the "Book of Negroes."

APPENDIX B

THE HAARMAN LIST OF LOYALIST UNIT SOURCES

Introduction

Albert W. Haarman was an American civil servant who, in the 1950s, began to collect information on the Loyalist units of the Revolutionary War. Over a twenty-year period, he compiled a card index of some 4,200 file cards, each containing information about one specific document or piece of information relating to a Loyalist unit. Before he lost interest in this project, Haarman acquired primary source citations on more than two hundred different Loyalist units, both provincial and militia.

Shortly before his death in the late 1990s, Haarman gave the card index to a Canadian historian who loaned it to the author for the purposes of this study.

From the full list, the author of this report has scanned and converted to editable word processing software approximately 300 entries which relate to African-American Loyalist units that fought in the southern campaigns of 1780-1781, Tarleton's British Legion, the Georgia (Campbell's) Light Dragoons, the Bucks County Light Dragoons and Cunningham's Corps. This is a sample of the information that is available in this source.

How the Haarman List is Organized

The units on the list were arranged alphabetically and, within each unit grouping, there are a varying number of cards, each card containing information on one document relating to that specific unit. The cards were generally arranged by date in the original list but there has been some mis-ordering and the entries are now only broadly chronological. This, however is not a problem because Haarman used a consistent dating style and the researcher can utilize a "word search" capability to locate documents for the dates of interest.

Haarman also used a consistent format and abbreviations for the entire list. A typical entry will contain the following information:

Name, title or subject of document

Date of document

Place where document was written

Author and addressee, if the document is a letter

Contents of document (sometimes a quote)

Source of document

The most common abbreviations are:

A.O.

Audit Office

Canadian Archives	National Archives of Canada, Ottawa
Cpl	Corporal
comm	Commission
Div	Division
Drum	Drummer
dt	Date
HQ	Headquarters
ltr	letter
Ms or Mss	Manuscript or manuscripts
n.d.	No date
n.p.	No place
P.R.O	Public Record Office
Pvt	Private
Sgt	Sergeant
Trumpet	Trumpeter

BLACK DRAGOONS

Letter, Brig Gen Francis Marion to Gov John Mathews, Watboo, St. John's, 20 August 1782: /EXTRACT/ Major Frazier with a hundred horse & some Coloured Dragoons, came on in full charge. /ACCOUNT OF AN ACTION o/a 28 AUGUST 1782; CAPTAIN ROBERT GILLIS WAS KILLED IN THIS ACTION/ SOURCE: SOUTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL AND GENEALOGICAL MAGAZINE, Volume XVII, Number 4 (October 1916), pages 176-177.

Letter, Brig Gen Francis Marion to Gov John Mathews of S.C., Watboo, St. Johns, 30 August 1782 Reports a clash with a British Cavalry force on 29 August 1782 that included "some coloured dragoons." SOURCE: THE (Chatham) NEW JERSEY JOURNAL, Wednesday, 16 October 1782, Volume IV, Number 192.

Negro dragoons used to hunt down deserters, Charleston, South Carolina, about 1782: "Yet many did pass it, and it was to the vigilance alone of their Black Dragoons, whose orders /PAGE 306/ were to strike, and spare not,' that the number was not greatly augmented."

SOURCE: Alexander Garden, ANECDOTES OF THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR IN AMERICA (Charleston, 1822), pp. 306-307.

NOTE: Alexander Garden had served in Lee's Legion.

BLACK PIONEERS

Pay and Contingencies of a Coy of Black Pioneers, commanded by Captain George Martin, from 25 August to 24 December 1776.

SOURCE: PRO, A.0.1/325/1287/folio 3.

Pay and Contingencies for a Company of Black Pioneers, commanded by Captain George Martin from 25 April to 24 December 1776

SOURCE: PRO, A.0.1/325/1287/folio 6.

PAY and Contingencies for a Company of Black Pioneers, Commanded by Captain Allan Stewart, from 25 December 1777 to 24 April 1778.

SOURCE: PRO, A.0.1/325/1287/folio 9.

Pay and Contingencies for a Company of Black Pioneers, commanded by Captain Allan Stuart from 25

April to 24 June 1778

SOURCE: PRO, A.0.1/325/1287/folio 12.

Pay and contingencies of a Company of Black Pioneers commanded by Captain Allan Stuart, from 25 June to 24 December 1778.

SOURCE: PRO, A.0.1 1325/1288/folio 6.

Pay and contingencies for the Black Pioneer Company commanded by Captain Allan Stewart from 25 June to 24 December 1779.

SOURCE: PRO, A.0.1 1325/1288/folio 12.

Pay and contingencies for the Black Pioneer Company, commanded by Captain Allan Stewart, from 25 December 1778 to 24 June 1779. SOURCE: PRO, A.0.1/325/1288/folio 9.

Pay and contingencies for the Black Pioneer Company, commanded. by Captain Allan Stewart, from 25 December 1779 to 24 June 1780.

SOURCE: PRO, A.0.1/325/1288/folio 16.

Pay and contingencies for a Company of Black Pioneers, commanded by Captain Allan Stewart from 25 June to 24 December 1780.

SOURCE: A.0.1/325/1288/folio 20.

Pay and contingencies for a Company of Black Pioneers from 25 December 1780 to 24 June 1781.

SOURCE: PRO, A.0. 1/325/1288/folio 23.

Note: The name of the company commander was not given

Pay and contingencies for the Black Pioneer Company commanded by the late Captain Stewart from 25 June to 24 December 1781.

SOURCE: PRO, A.O.1 132.

Pay and contingencies for Captain Stewart's company of Black Pioneers from 25 December 1781 to 24 June 1782.

SOURCE: PRO, A.0. 1/325/1288/folio 31.

Officers of the Black Pioneer Company, 1782

Captain Alexander Stewart

Lieutenant John Stevenson

Ensign Edward Stevenson

SOURCE: FORT TICONDEROGA BULLETIN, Vol 11, No. 5, Page 202.

Officers, 1783

Lieutenant John Stevenson

Ensign Richard Stevenson

SOURCE: Anonymous manuscript list of Provincial Officers, late 1783.

Attached to the Corps of Guides & Pioneers. Lieutenant John Stevenson & Ensign Edward Stevenson, and 2 SGT, 3 CPL & 29 PVT paid for the period 25 June - 24 August 1782.

SOURCE: Great Britain, Public Record Office, Hq Papers of the British Army in America, PRO 30/55. Vol. 47, No. 5397; Microfilm copy (Reel 15), Manuscripts Division, The Library of Congress.

Attached to the Corps of Guides & Pioneers. Abstract of pay for the period 25 April - 24 June 1781 for Captain Allan Stuart, Lieutenant John Stevenson, Ensign Edward Stevenson. 3 Sgt. 1 Cpl and 26 Pvt.

SOURCE: Great Britain, Public Record Office, Hq Papers of the British Army in America, PRO 30/55, Vol.

73, No. 8147; Microfilm copy (Reel 21), Mss. Div., Library of Congress.

Abstract of pay for the period 25 June - 24 August 1783. for 1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 1 Ensign, 3 Sgt, 1 Cp1 and 19 Pvt.

SOURCE: Great Britain, Public Record Office, Hq Papers of the British Army in America, PRO 30/55, Vol. 78, No. 8810; Microfilm copy (Reel 22), Mss- Div., Library of Congress.

"A Return of the Compy of Black pioneers Comanded (sic) By Lt Coll (sic) Allen Stuard (sic) 13th of Sepr 1783."

Captain Allen Stuard, Lieutenant John Stevenson and Ensign Edward Stevenson - all employed at New York. Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 1 Cpl & 19 Pvt.

None of these men have surnames

SOURCE: Great Britain, PRO, Hq Papers of the British Army in America, PRO 30/55, Vol. 81, No. 9121; Microfilm copy (Reel 23), Mss. Div., Library of Congress.

Proposal from Lt Col Robert Morse, Engineer, to Brig Gen H.E. Fox, Halifax, 23 August 1783: To enlist Negroes for one year upon the same pay and terms as given the Black Pioneer Company, to be employed & paid by the Engineer Dept, 100 men at Halifax & 40 at Port Roseway. Genl. Fox approved. SOURCE: Great Britain, PRO, Hq Papers of the British Army in America, PRO 30/55, Vol. 78, No. 8800; Microfilm copy (Reel 22), Mss. Div., Library of Congress.

Attached to the Corps of Guides & Pioneers. An abstract of pay for the period 25 August - 24 October 1782 for Lieutenant John Stevenson,, Ensign Edward Stevenson. 3 Sgt. 3 Cpl & 30 Pvt

SOURCE: Great Britain Public Record Office, Hq Papers of the British Army in America, PRO 30/55, Vol. 52, No. 5967; microfilm copy (Reel 16), Mss, Div., Library of Congress

Per abstract of pay for period 25 October - 24 December 1782: Lieutenant John Stevenson, Ensign Edward Stevenson, 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl & 32 Pvt

SOURCE: Great Britain, Public Record Office. Hq Papers of the British Army in America, PRO 30/55, Vol. 57, No. 6492; Microfilm Copy (Reel 17), mss. Div., Library of Congress.

Attached to the Corps of Guides & Pioneers. Per an abstract of pay for the period 25 December 1782 - 23 February 1783: Lieutenant John Stevenson, Ensign Edward Stevenson, 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl & 36 Pvt.

SOURCE; Great Britain, Public Record Office, Hq Papers of the British Army in America, PRO 30/55, Vol. 63, No. 6958; Microfilm copy (Reel 18), Mss. Div., Library of Congress.

Attached to the Corps of Guides & Pioneers. Abstract of 60 days pay for period 24 February - 24 April 1783: Captain Allan Stuart, Lieutenant John Stevenson, Ensign Edward Stevenson, 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl and 38 Pvt.

SOURCE: Great Britain, Public Record Office, Hq Papers of the British Army in America, PRO 30/55. Vol. 67, No. 7504; Microfilm copy (Reel 19), Mss. Div., Library of Congress.

Ltr, Gen Sir Guy Carleton to Brig Gen H. E. Fox, Now York, 15 September 1783. /EXTRACT/ , on a consideration of the oeconomical plan of Government, already communicated to you, you should find that enlisting a Corps of negroes will be necessary, and of advantage, you will order the numbers mentioned in Lt. Coll. Morse's proposals to be enrolled for the public Service." SOURCE: Great Britain, PRO, Hq Papers of the British Amy in America, PRO 30/55. Vol. 81, No. 9130. fol. 1; Microfilm copy (Reel 23). Mss Div, Library of Congress.

BLACK TROOPS

Ltr, Lt Gen Alexander Leslie to Gen Sir Henry Clinton, Camp near Charleston, S.C., 12 March 1782:

/EXTRACT/ "I beg to know your Excellency's opinion with regard to our putting arms into the hands of the Negroes. I have desired Col: Thompson to speak with your Excellency upon the subject and to make known to you the particulars of our situation in that respect." SOURCE: Hq Papers of the British Army in America, PRO 30/55, Number 4221, Great Britain, Public Record Office; photostat in Mss. Div., NYPL, NY.

BLACK TROOPS FOR THE WEST INDIES

Ltr, Gen Carleton to Lt Gen Alexander Leslie, New York, 10 Sep 82: /EXTRACT/ "He has also applied for 200 Blacks who will be paid 6d per day & Rations from the time of entering the Kings Service. Could you find such in Charlestown who are willing to enter into that Service you will take proper steps when a convoy offers to send them with the Horses & Appointments to St. Lucia." SOURCE: Great Britain, PRO 30/55, No. 5575, Folio 4.

BLACK TROOPS

Extract of a letter datelined New Bern, North Carolina, 21 December 1782, quoted in THE PROVIDENCE GAZETTE AND COUNTRY JOURNAL, 25 January 1783, giving an account of the evacuation of Charleston, South Carolina /EXTRACT/ "... the black troops of refugees to St. Augustine,"

GEORGIA LIGHT DRAGOONS or CAMPBELL'S TROOP OF LIGHT DRAGOONS

Pay and contingencies for the Georgia Light Dragoons, commanded by Captain Archibald Campbell, from 25 December 1778 to 24 December 1779, SOURCE PRO, A.O.1/325/1288/folio 13.

Pay and contingencies for a Troop of Light Dragoons, commanded by Captain Campbell,, from 25 December 1779 to 24 June 1780. SOURCE PRO, A.O.1/325/1288/folio 17.

Pay and contingencies for the Georgia Light Dragoons, commanded by Captain Archibald Campbell, from 25 June to 24 December 1780. SOURCE PRO, A.O.1/325/1288/folio 20.

Pay and contingencies for the Georgia Light Dragoons,, commanded by Captain Archibald Campbell, from 25 December 1780 to 24 June 1781. SOURCE, PRO, A.O.1/325/1288/folio 24.

Pay and contingencies for the Georgia Light Dragoons commanded by Captain Archibald Campbell from 25 June to 24 December 1781. SOURCE PRO, A.O.1 /325/1288/folio 28.

Pay and contingencies for the Georgia Light Dragoons, commanded by Captain Archibald Campbell from 25 December 1781 to 24 June 1782 SOURCE, PRO: A..O.1/325/1288/folio 31.

Muster Roll of an Independent Troop of Light Dragoons, Commanded by Captain Archibald Campbell, from the 25th April to the 24th June 1781." Captain Archibald Campbell, sick in Charleston; Lieutenant Stephen Jarvis; and, Cornet Francis Palmontur, sick in Charleston. Enrolled: 1 Cpl. 1 Trumpeter & 27 Pvt. On reverse, datelined Dorchester, 24 April 1781. SOURCE: NAC: C/1899.

BUCKS COUNTY VOLUNTEERS

Captain (first name not given) Thomas, Bucks County Volunteers, was listed on a 61 day pay abstract for the Queen's Rangers for the period 25 April - 24 June 1782. He was paid 10s. per day, the rate for a captain of infantry.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1865, 93.

Captain Thomas, Bucks County Volunteers, appears on an abstract of pay for 61 days, for the period 25 October - 24 December 1782. He was paid as a captain of infantry

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1865, 67.

The last time Captain Thomas, Bucks County Volunteers, appears on a roll for pay is the one for the period 24 February - 24 April 1783.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1866, 5.

THOMAS, EVAN (Pennsylvania)

Attainted and estate confiscated.

SOURCE: Lorenzo Sabine, BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES OF LOYALISTS OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION (Boston: Little, Brown and Co., 1864), II, 353.

One captain, Bucks County Volunteers, was listed on a 61 day pay abstract for the Queen's Rangers for the period from 25 April to 24 June 1781. This captain was paid 10s. per day, the rate for a captain of infantry.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1864, 17.

The claim of Josh. Thomas, born in Pennsylvania, said he enlisted in the Bucks County Volunteers and they served with the Queen's Rangers.

SOURCE: 1904 ONT ARCH, 260.

Six memorials, datelined New York, 29 May 1783, from men who had served in this corps. All claim to have been taken at Yorktown and recently exchanged. All countersigned by "William Thomas B. C. V."

SOURCE: Great Britain, Public Record Office, Hq Papers of the British Army in America, PRO 30/55, Vol. 70, No. 7815 -- Reel 20, Mss Div, Library of Congress

CUNNINGHAM'S CORPS

The following is extracted from a letter, Cornwallis to Clinton, Charleston, 14 July 1780:

"I have agreed to the proposal of Mr. Cunningham in the Ninety Six District, to raise a Corps on the footing of Major Harrison's, which I believe will be the last Provincial Corps that I shall attempt. I have rejected all Plans for raising Cavalry, except the Augmentation of the Legion to seventy men a troop."

SOURCE: B.F. Stevens, ed., CLINTON-CORNWALLIS CONTROVERSY, Vol. I, page 234.

NOTE: Cunningham is later referred to as a brigadier general of militia, so his corps was probably not raised (Ibid., p. 307).

Ltr, Lt Col N. Balfour to Lt Gen Chas Earl Cornwallis, Charleston, 5 November 1780. /EXTRACT/

"Cunningham is here, I had sent for him finding that he was not going on with his Corps, he says that his raising men is now impossible"

SOURCE: Great Britain, PRO, Cornwallis Papers, 30/11. Vol. 4, Folio 29; Microfilm copy (Reel 2), Mss. Div., Library of Congress.

Letter, BRIG GEN Thomas Sumter to MAJ GEN Nathaniel Greene, Harrisperers [sic - SC], 14 November 1781: mentions and excursion from Charleston of about 500 men under GENERAL CUNNINGHAM, who was joined by men under COLONELS LAWRENCE and WILLIAMS.

SOURCE: "Official Correspondence between ... from A.D. 1780 to 1783," YEAR BOOK, 1899, CITY OF

CHARLESTON, SO. CA., Appendix, pages 55-56.

Letter, BRIG GEN Thomas Sumter to MAJ GEN Nathaniel Greene, Rickenbackers near Orangeburg, SC, 17 November 1781, mentions a skirmish between American forces and this command, which was commanded by COLONEL CUNNINGHAM and WILLIAMS, with about 300 men, plus COWNEL LAWRENCE'S party. States they probably were headed for Ninety Six or Indian territory.

SOURCE: "Official Correspondence between ..., from A.D. 1780 to 1783," YEAR BOOK 1899, CITY OF CHARLESTON, SO. CA., Appendix, page 57.

Letter, Brig Gen Thomas Sumter to Maj Gen Nathaniel Greene, Orangeburgh, 23 November 1781: mentions the separation of the forces under Cunningham and Williams, with Lawrence and several captains at the forks of the Edisto River. Colonels Young and Pearson are at Dorchester; Captains Yarborough, Legg and Rhym "with their New raised Corps of horse" in the vicinity of Dorchester; Colonel Fanning was near the Ashley Ferry.

SOURCE: "Official Correspondence between ... from A.D. 1780 to 1783," YEAR BOOK, 1899, CITY OF CHARLESTON, SO. CA., Appendix, pages 57-58.

BUCKS COUNTY LIGHT DRAGOONS (PHILADELPHIA DRAGOONS)

Pay and Contingencies for the 3rd Troop of Philadelphia Dragoons, commanded by Captain Thomas Sandford, from the dates of their enlistments to 24 June 1778.

SOURCE: PRO, A.O.1/325/1287/folio 11.

NOTE: The period for the Agents man was 6 April to 24 June 1778.

Pay and contingencies for the Bucks County Light Dragoons, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Watson, from 24 December 1778 to 24 June 1779.

SOURCE: PRO, A.O.1/325/1288/folio 9.

Pay and contingencies of the 3rd Troop of Philadelphia Dragoons, commanded by Captain Thomas Sandford, from 25 June to 24 December 1778.

SOURCE: PRO, A.O.1/325/1288/folio 6.

QUARTER MASTER MR.SANDFORD, OF THE FIRST (sic - REGIMENT?), 2nd BATTALION, BRIGADE OF GUARDS

1. "on Command," Weekly State, 18 January 1778.
2. "Sick Present," Weekly State, 28 February 1778.
3. "Mr. Lane Volunteer Appointed Qr. Master to 2nd Battn Guards Vice Sandford. 11th April 1778." Note to State, Brigade of Foot Guards, 19 April 1778
4. "Mr. William Lane Volunteer appointed Quarter Master in the Room of Quarter Master Sandford Promoted 11th April 1778."

Note to Monthly Return, Brigade of Foot Guards- 25 April 1778

SANDFORD, THOMAS (Pennsylvania)

No mention of estate being confiscated.

SOURCE: Lorenzo Sabine, BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES OF LOYALISTS OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION (Boston: Little, Brown and Co., 1864), II, 574.

SANDFORD, THOMAS

Captured by Allen McLane on 18 June 1778, upon the evacuation of Philadelphia.

SOURCE: Wilbur H. Siebert, THE LOYALISTS OF PENNSYLVANIA, Ohio State University Bulletin, Volume XXIV, No. 23 (April 1920), p. 68.

BUCKS COUNTY LIGHT DRAGOONS

The Bucks County Light Dragoons were recruited by Captain Thomas Sandford in Bucks County in the

fall of 1777, and were commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Watson through the following winter and spring, while Sandford was a prisoner with the Americans.

SOURCE: Wilbur H. Siebert, THE LOYALISTS OF PENNSYLVANIA, page 41.

"Muster Roll of the Bucks County Light Dragoons Commanded by Lieut Colonel Watson From 25th Decr and For 24th April Both Days Inclusive Being 162 Days.

Lieutenant Colonel Watson; Lieutenant Walter Willet, with leave; Cornet Geo. Gerraur; Surgeon Neal; and, Quarter Master Ambrose Morrison.

Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 39 Pvt. (NOTE: many listed as being C in C Guard or Gen Tryon's Guard.) "N.B. Captain Sandford Prisoner with the Rebels." Signed: "G.R. Geraur Cornett/B. Lt. Ds."

SOURCE: PENNA MAG OF HISTORY & BIOGRAPHY, XXXIV, No. 1 (1910), 0-7.

"Muster Roll of the Bucks County Light Dragoons Commanded By Lieut. Colonel. Watson From 25th Decr And To 24th April - Both Days Inclusive Being 162 Days."

Lieut Colonel Watson

Lieutenant Walter Willett, absent with leave.

Cornet George Geraur

Quarter Master Ambrose Morrison

Enrolled: 3 Sgt. 3 Cpl & 39 Pvt.

"NB / Captain Sandford Prisoner With the Rebbels."

SOURCE: Misc. Loyalist Muster Rolls, Mss. Div., Library of Congress.

NOTE: 25 October 1778 only complete date given within this roll.

The following is extracted from General Orders, Head Quarters, Philadelphia, 6 June 1778:

"Capt. Sandford's Provincial Troop is to be attached to the Light Infantry Company of the Brigade of Guards."

SOURCE: "General Sir Henry Clinton's Orders," COLLECTIONS OF THE NEW - YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY FOR THE YEAR 1883, 590.

"Muster Roll of the Bucks County Light Dragoons commanded by Captain Thomas Sanford from 25th April to the 24th June 1779 inclusive."

Captain Thomas Sanford

Lieutenant Walter Willett

Cornet George Geraur

Quarter Master Ambrose Morrison

Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl & 42 Pvt.

SOURCE: Misc. Loyalist Muster Rolls, Mss. Div., Library of Congress.

"Muster Roll of Captn. Sandford's Troop of the Bucks County Light Dragoons Commanded by Lieut. Colonel Simcoe From 25th June 1779." Oyster Bay, 24 August 1779.

Captain Thomas Sandford, prisoner with the Rebels & on Parole. Lieutenant Walter Willet Cornet George Geraur, on duty. Quarter Master Ambrose Morrison, on duty.

Enrolled: 4 Sgt (incl. McOy recalled to 17th L.D.), 3 Cpl, 1 Farrier & 41 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1862, 44-45.

Muster Roll, Captain Sandford's Troop, n.p., for period 25 August -24 October 1779.

Captain Thomas Sandford

Lieutenant Walter Willet

Cornet George Gerraur, absent with leave sick.

Quarter Master Ambrose Morrison

Enrolled: 2 Vols, 3 Sgt. 3 Cpl. & 36 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1862, 88-89.

NOTE: Apparently attached to the Queen's Rangers.

"Muster Roll of Capt. Sandford's Troop of Bucks Lt. Dragoons (attached to the Queen's Rangers) for 25th Octr. and 24 Decr. 1779 included," n.p.. n.d.

Captain Thomas Sandford

Lieutenant Walter Willett

Cornet George Geraur

Quarter Master Ambrose Morrison

Enrolled: 2 Vols, 3 Sgt, 3 Cp1 & 35 Pvt-

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1862, 92-93.

An exchange of prisoners settled at Elizabethtown on 9 September 1779 and ratified at Amboy on 16 March 1780, in which a number of officers were finally exchanged and at liberty to serve in their respective armies included: "B. C. Drag. Capt. Sandford."

SOURCE: National Archives, Record Group 93, Microcopy 246, Roll 135, Jacket 4-1, No. 5.

"Broke out of the Gaol In this Town. on the Night of the 3d Instant, the following British Officers., viz - CAPT Thomas SANDFORD, Said Sandford had on a red Coat, trimmed with Silver, and Nankeen Waistcoat and Overalls, about 5 feet 9 inches high, brown hair, EPHRAIM JONES, Dep. Gaoler Concord."

SOURCE: INDEPENDENT CHRONICLE & UNIVERSAL ADVERTISER (Boston), September 7, 1780,

BRITISH LEGION OR TARLETON'S LEGION

Pay and Contingencies of the British Legion, commanded by Colonel Lord Cathcart, from the dates of their enlistments to 24 December 1778.

SOURCE: PRO, A.0.1/325/1288/folio 5.

Pay and contingencies for the British Legion, commanded by Colonel Lord Cathcart, from 25 December 1778 to 24 June 1779.

SOURCE: PRO, A.0.1/325/1288/folio 9.

Pay and contingencies for the British Legion,, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Tarleton, from 25 June to 24 December 1779.

SOURCE: PRO, A.0.1/325/1288/folio 12.

Pay and contingencies for the British Legion, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Tarleton, from 25 December 1779 to 24 June 1780.

SOURCE: PRO, A.0.1/325/1288/folio 16.

Pay and contingencies for the British Legion commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Tarleton, from 25 June to 24 December 1780.

SOURCE: PRO, A.0. 1/325/1288/folio 19.

Pay and contingencies for the British Legion commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Tarleton, from 25 December 1780 to 24 June 1781.

SOURCE: PRO, A.0. 1/325/1288/folio 24.

Pay and contingencies for the British Legion, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Tarleton, from 25 June to 24 December 1781.

SOURCE: PRO, A.0.1/325/1288/folio 28.

Pay and contingencies for the British Legion, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Tarleton, from 25

December 1781 to 24 June 1782.
SOURCE: PRO, A.O.1/325/1288/folio 30.

LORD CATHCART

Lord Cathcart arrived at New York 24 September 1777.
THE MARYLAND JOURNAL, AND BALTIMORE ADVERTISER, 11 November 1777.

CORNET LORD CATHCART, 17th LIGHT DRAGOONS

General Orders, Headquarters, Morris's House, 27 September 1777: "Cornet, Lord Cathcart of the 17th Dragoons is to be obeyed as Aid de Camp to Major General Sir Thomas Spencer Wilson."

SOURCE: "General Orders from 27th Septr. 1777 to 21st February 1778 of the Army under the Command of General Sir William Howe," "Extracts from General Orders 1777," James Pattison Papers, 1777-1781, The Library, Royal Artillery Institution, Woolwich, London, England.

NOTE: Morris's House is in New York.

CORNET BANNISTER TARLETON, KING'S DRAGOON GUARDS

General Orders, Headquarters, Philadelphia, 8 February 1778: (Extract) "Cornet Bannister Tarleton of the King's Dragoons to be Brigade Major of the Cavalry 7th Feby 1778."

1, /PAGE 139

SOURCE: "General Orders from 27th Septr. 1777 to 21st February 1778 of the Army under +i.,

"Captain David Kinloch, of the Royal Edinburgh Volunteers, is appointed by Sir Henry Clinton, to a company of light horse in Lord Cathcart's legion; It consists of 6 troops of light horse, and about 1200 infantry, all provincials, and commanded by experienced officers."

THE EDINBURGH ADVERTISER, Vol. XXXI, No. 1585, 9 March 1779, page 157.

Notes Captain David Kinloch, 80th Regiment or Royal Edinburgh Volunteers, with rank 22 January 1778. 1780 ARMY LIST, page 156.

BRITISH LEGION UNIFORMS

Privates--Green jackets, white waistcoats & breeches. plush breeches, red cloth cloaks. Also green jackets, with green waistcoats & breeches.

Per Bibliography of the Sheldon Papers /NOT FURTHER IDENTIFIED/.

From the notes of J. Edward Jones, now in the D. W. Holst collection.

Captain John McKenzie, British Legion, gave his parole to Major General Benjamin Lincoln on 24 March 1779.

SOURCE: Massachusetts Historical Society, Benjamin Lincoln Papers, Microfilm edition, Reel 3, page 658.

"Broke out of the Gaol in this Town, on the Night of the 3d Instant, the following British Officers,, Prisoners of War, viz - ... LIEUT. HUGH DAVIS, AND LIEUT. JOHN MILLER. ... Davis and Miller had on short green Coats trimmed with narrow Gold Lace, and Nankeen Waistcoats and Overalls., about 5 Feet 9 Inches high, brown hair. September 4, 1780. EPHRAIM JONES, Dep. Gaoler Concord."

SOURCE: INDEPENDENT CHRONICLE & UNIVERSAL ADVERTISER (Boston), September 7, 1780, No. 628.

BRITISH LEGION (4th American Regiment)

Officers, 1782

Lieutenant Colonel (Cavalry) Bannister Tarleton, dt of comm. 1 August 1778. (Page 178) Major (Cavalry) George Hanger, dt of comm 24 May 1780. Captain (Infantry) James Edwards, dt of comm 24 October 1778. (Page 179)

SOURCE: FORT TICONDEROGA BULLETIN, Vol. II No. 5, pages 178-179.

BRITISH LEGION, INFANTRY

Officers, 1783

Captain James Edwards

Captain Donald McPherson

Captain George Dawson

SOURCE: Anonymous manuscript list of Provincial Officers, late 1783

Muster Roll, Captain James' Troop, nop., 7 September 1778.

Captain Jacob James

Lieutenant Nathaniel Vernon

Cornet Richard McNally, received from Captain Hovenden's Troop, 15 August 1778.

Cornet Hugh Davids (sic), transferred to Captain Hovenden's troop, 15 August 1778.

Quartermaster Isaac Smith Bullock

Enrolled: 2 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 1 Trumpet, 1 Farrier and 43 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 8

Muster Roll, the Right Honorable Lord Cathcart's Company, Camp near Greenwich, October 1778

First Lieutenant Donald McBean

Second Lieutenant Donald McPherson

Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 1 Piper, 1 Drum & 24 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 15

Muster Roll, Captain McCulloch's Company, n.p., n.d.; last date given within this document 13 October 1778.

Captain Kenneth McCulloch, dt of comm 30 September 1778.

Lieutenant Donald McCrimmen, dt of comm 30 September 1778.

Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Drum & 28 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 16.

Muster Roll, Major Cochran's Company, n.p., n.d.; last date given within this document 18 October, year unknown.

Major the Honorable Charles Cochran

First Lieutenant John Rousselet

Second Lieutenant Thomas Miller

Enrolled: 1 Sgt Maj, 2 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Drum & 38 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 12.

"Muster Roll of Captain Kinlock's Troop of the British Legion Commanded By the Right Honble Lord Cathcart from 18 Jany 1778," n.p., n.d (circa 24 October 1778)

Lieutenant Colonel Benj. (sic) Tarleton: Captain David Kinlock, dt of comm 18 January 1778; Adjutant

Richard McNally; Surgeon ____ Neale; Quartermaster Jno McIntosh, dt of comm 24 April 1778;

Volunteer Michl McNally

Enrolled: 2 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 1 Trumpet, 1 Farrier & 28 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 5.

Muster Roll, Captain Scott's Company of Infantry, n.p., n.d., last date given within this document 25 October 1778.

Captain John Scott, dt of comm 23 October 1778

Lieutenant William Darby

Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Drum & 35 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 14.

Muster Roll, Captain Hovenden's Troop, King's Bridge, 27 October 1778.

Captain Richard Hovenden

Lieutenant Samule Chapman

Cornet Hugh Davis

Quartermaster John Tuck

Enrolled: 2 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 1 Trumpet, 1 Farrier & 36 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 6.

Muster Roll, Captain James' Troop, King's Bridge, 27 October 1778.

Captain Jacob James

Lieutenant Nathaniel Vernon

Cornet Richard McNally

Quartermaster Isaac Smith Bullock, resigned 26 September 1778; Quartermaster Edward Richardson, dt of comm 27 September 1778.

Enrolled: 2 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 1 Trumpet, 1 Farrier, & 29 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 7.

Muster Roll, Captain MacKenzie's Company, n.p., n.d.; last date given within this document 31 October, year unknown.

Captain John MacKenzie

Lieutenant Donald McLeod

Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Drum & 27 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 13.

Muster Roll, Captain Stewart's Company, n.p. November 1778.

Captain Charles Stewart; Lieutenant Lachlin McDonald; Lieutenant James McDonald; Adjutant William Gray; Quartermaster _____ Davis; Chaplain _____ McLeod; Surgeon Wynn Stapleton and Mate _____ Skinner.

Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Drum & 41 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 11.

Muster Roll, Captain Hovenden's Troop, n.p., 25 December 1778 (?)

Captain R. Hovenden

Lieutenant Samuel Chapman

Cornet Hugh Davis

Quartermaster John Tuck

Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 1 Trumpet, 1 Farrier, & 33 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 1.

Muster Roll, Captain James' Troop, 25 December 1778-23 February 1779, Sagg on Long Island, 23 February 1779.

Captain Jacob James, sick in New York.

Lieutenant Nathaniel Vernon

Cornet Richard McNally

Quartermaster Edward Richardson, resigned 10 December 1778; Quartermaster John Miller, dt of comm 11 December 1778.

Enrolled: 2 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 1 Trumpeter, 1 Farrier & 23 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 22.

Muster Roll, Captain Kinloch's Troop of Hussars, n.p., 25 December 1778-23 February 1779

Captain David Kinloch

Cornet Jno. Miller, dt of comm 25 November 1778.

Adjutant Richard McNally

Quartermaster William Holland
 Enrolled: 2 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 1 Trumpet, 1 Farrier & 34 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 52.

Muster Roll, Captain Scott's Company of Infantry, n.p., n.d.; last date given within this document 17 February 1779.

Captain John Scott
 First Lieutenant William Darby
 Second Lieutenant Donald McPherson
 Enrolled: 4 Sgt, 4 Cpl, 2 Drum & 44 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 51.

Muster Roll, Captain Edwards' Company of Infantry, Sagg, 23 February 1779.

Captain Edward James
 First Lieutenant John Rousselet
 Second Lieutenant Thomas Miller
 Enrolled: 4 Sgt, 4 Cpl, 3 Drum & 46 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 54.

Muster Roll, Captain Stewart's Company of Infantry, Sagg, 23 February 1779.

Captain Charles Stewart
 Lieutenant Lachlane McDonald
 Lieutenant James McDonald
 Sergeant George McDonald, promoted to Quartermaster, 29 January 1779.
 Enrolled: 4 Sgt, 4 Cpl, 4 Drum & 62 pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 49-50.

Muster Roll, Captain McCulloch's Company of Infantry, Sagg, 23 February 1779.

Colonel Right Honorable Lord Cathcart, Aide de Camp to Commander in Chief; Major Honorable Charles Cochrane; Captain Kenneth McCulloch; First Lieutenant Donald McCrummen; Second Lieutenant Donald McLeod; Adjutant William Taylor, dt of comm 25 Nov 79 (sic -- 78!); Quartermaster George McDonald, 29 January 1779; Surgeon Wynne Stapleton and Mate Joseph Skinner.
 Enrolled: 4 Sgt, 3 Drum, 4 Cpl & 46 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 26

Muster Roll, Captain Hovenden's Troop, n.p. 24 February 1779.

Captain R. Hovenden
 Lieutenant Samuel Chapman
 Cornet Hugh Davis
 Quartermaster John Tuck
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 1 Trumpet, 1 Farrier & 32 Pvt.
 Source; Canadian Archives C/1883, 48
 Note; Another copy of this same return, ibid., 47.

Muster Roll, Captain James' Troop of the Cavalry, 24 February - 24 April 1779, Sagg on Long Island, 23 February 1779.

Captain Isaac James, sick at New York.
 Lieutenant Nathaniel Vernon
 Cornet Richard McNally
 Quartermaster John Miller
 Enrolled: 2 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 1 Trumpeter, 1 Farrier & 27 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives, C/1883, 17.,

Muster Roll, Captain Kinloch's Troop of Hussars, 24 February - 24 April 1779, n.p., n.d.

Captain David Kinloch

Cornet Jno Miller

Adjutant Richard McNally

Quartermaster William Holland

Enrolled: 2 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 1 Trumpeter, 1 Farrier & 33 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 27.

Muster Roll, Captain Rousselet's Company of Infantry, n.p., from 25 April 1779 (sic)

Captain John Rousselet, promoted 7 May 1779 vice Scott who Retires; First Lieutenant Lachlin McDonald, joined from Captain Stewart's Company; First Lieutenant William Darby, leave; Second Lieutenant Donald McPherson, promoted 7 May to First Lieutenant and joined Captain Edward's Company.

Enrolled: 4 Sgt, 4 Cpl, 1 Drum & 58 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 18-19.

Muster Roll, Captain James' Troop of Hussars, Mile Square, June 1779

Captain Jacob James; Lieutenant Nathaniel Vernon; Cornet Richard McNally; Quartermaster John Miller

Enrolled: 2 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 1 Trumpeter, 1 Farrier & 33 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 20

Muster Roll, Captain Kinloch's Troop of Hussars, Mile Square, June 1779

Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton; Captain David Kinloch; Lieutenant Hugh Davis, 10 June 1779; Cornet Jno Miller; Adjutant Richard McNab; Surgeon Wynne Stapleton; Quartermaster William Holland.

Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 2 Trumpeter & 40 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 21.

Muster Roll, Captain Hovenden's Troop, n.p. 15 June 1779

Captain Richard Hovenden; Lieutenant Samuel Chapman; Cornet Hugh Davis, promoted to Lieutenant 10 June 1779 and transferred to Captain Kinloch's Troop; Cornet Thomas Miller, received from Captain Edwards' Company of the British Legion Infantry, 11 June 1779; Quartermaster John Tuck.

Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Trumpeter, 1 Farrier & 38 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 25.

Muster Roll, Captain McCulloch's Company 24 Mar to 24 August 1779 (sic), East Chester, July 1779

Colonel Right Honorable Lord Cathcart; Major Honorable Charles Cockrane; Captain Kenneth McCulloch; First Lieutenant Donald McCrummen, removed to Captain Stewart's, 25 April; Second Lieutenant Donald McLeod, promoted First Lieutenant, 25 April; Second Lieutenant Ralph Cunningham, appointed Second Lieutenant, 25 April; Adjutant William Taylor, Quartermaster George McDonald; Surgeon Wynne Stapleton and Mate Joseph Skinner.

Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 4 Cpl, 3 Drum & 61 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 34-35.

Muster Roll, Captain Stewart's Company of Infantry, n.p., n.d.; the latest date within this document is 2 July 1779

Captain Charles Stewart; Lieutenant Donald McCrummen; Second Lieutenant James McDonald

Enrolled: 4 Sgt, 4 Cpl, 6 Drum & 68 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives c/1883, 37-38.

Muster Roll, Captain Edwards' Company of Infantry, n.p., n.d.; last date given within this document 15 July 1779.

Captain James Edwards; Lieutenant Donald McPherson; Second Lieutenant Thomas Miller, Cornet in Cavalry from 10 June.

Enrolled: 4 Sgt, 6 Cpl, 2 Drum & 64 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 23-24.

Muster Roll, Captain Hovenden's Troop, n.p. 1779; last date given within this document, 20 July 1779.
Captain Richard Hovenden; Lieutenant Samuel Chapman; Cornet Thomas Miller; Quartermaster John Tuck

Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Trumpeter, 1 Farrier, 2 Vol & 36 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 53.

Muster Roll, Captain Kinloch's Troop of Hussars, Kingsbridge, August 1779
Lieutenant Colonel Banister Tarleton; Captain David Kinloch; Lieutenant Hugh Davis; Cornet Jno Miller; Adjutant Richard McNally; Surgeon Wind (sic) Stapleton; and, Quartermaster William Holland.

Enrolled: 3 St, 2 Cpl, 2 Trumpeter & 42 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 36.

Muster Roll, Captain McCulloch's Company of Infantry, n.p., n.d.; last date given within this document 1 August 1779.

Colonel Right Honorable Lord Cathcart; Major The Honorable Charles Cochrane; Captain Kenneth McCulloch; First Lieutenant Donald McLeod; Second Lieutenant Ralph Cunningham; Adjutant William Taylor; Surgeon Wynne Stapleton; Quartermaster George McDonald; Mate Joseph Skinner.

Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 2 Drumm, 4 Cpl & 46 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 30.

Muster Roll, Captain Edwards' Company of Infantry, n.p., n.d., last date given within this document 1 August 1779.

Captain James Edwards; First Lieutenant Donald McPherson; Second Lieutenant Peter Campbell

Enrolled: 4 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Drum & 38 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 33.

Muster Roll, Captain MacKenzie's Company, n.p., n.d.; last date given within document is 11 August, year unknown.

Captain John MacKenzie; First Lieutenant Donald MacBain (sic); Second Lieutenant Donald MacLeod

Enrolled: 4 Sgt, 2 Cpl & 55 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 28-29.

Muster Roll, Captain Stewart's Scotch Company of Infantry, n.p., n.d.; last date within this document 16 August 1779.

Captain Charles Stewart; Lieutenant Donald McCrummen; Lieutenant James McDonald; Lieutenant Hugh Wallace.

Enrolled: 4 Sgt, 4 Cpl, 4 Drum & 61 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 31.

Muster Roll, Captain James' Troop of Hussars, Camp at Kingsbridge, 26 August 1779.

Captain Jacob James; Lieutenant Nathaniel Vernon; Cornet Richard McNally; Quartermaster John Miller.

Enrolled: 2 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 1 Trumpeter, 1 Farrier & 35 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 32.

Muster Roll, Captain Rousselet's Company of Infantry, n.p. 25 August - 24 October 1779.

Captain John Rousselet; First Lieutenant Lauchlan McDonald.

Enrolled: 4 Sgt, 4 Cpl, 2 Drum & 29 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 41.

Muster Roll, Captain McCulloch's Company of Infantry, n.p. October 1779.

Colonel Right Honorable Lord Cathcart; Major Honorable Charles Cochrane; Captain Kenneth McCulloch; Lieutenant Donald McLeod; Ensign Ralph Cunningham; Adjutant William Taylor; Quartermaster George McDonald; Surgeon Wynne Stapleton; and, Mate Joseph Skinner.
Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 2 Drum, 4 Cpl, & 45 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 39.

Muster Roll, Captain Edwards' Company of Infantry, n.p., October 1779.
Captain James Edwards; First Lieutenant Donald McPherson; Second Lieutenant Peter Campbell
Enrolled: 4 Sgt, 4 Cpl, 2 Drum & 42 Pvt.
Note: 7 Pvt transferred in from Emmerich's corps on 5 Sep 79 but paid up to 24 Oct 79.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 45.

Muster Roll, Captain Kinloch's Troop of Hussars, Jerico, October 1779.
Lieutenant Colonel Banister Tarleton; Captain David Kinloch; Lieutenant Hugh Davis; Cornet Jno Miller;
Adjutant Michl Largan, dt of comm 4 September 1779:
Surgeon Wynne Stapleton; and Quartermaster William Holland.
Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Trumpeter & 39 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 43.

Muster Roll, Captain Rousselet's Company of Infantry, Oyster Bay, 12 October 1779.
Captain John Rousselet; First Lieutenant Lauchlan McDonald
Enrolled: 4 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Drum & 42 Pvt.
Note: 9 Pvt received from Emmerich's corps, 5 Sep 79.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 46

Muster Roll, Captain Stewart's Scotch Company of Infantry, n.p. 12 October 1779.
Captain Charles Stewart; Lieutenant Donald McCrummen; Lieutenant James McDonald; Ensign Hugh Wallace
Enrolled: 4 Sgt, 4 Cpl, 3 Drum & 65 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 44.

Muster Roll, Captain Hovenden's Troop, n.p., 14 October 1779.
Captain Richard Hovenden; Lieutenant Samuel Chapman; Cornet Thomas Miller, promoted in the
Infantry, 14 October 1779; Cornet Moore Hovenden, promoted 14 October 1779; Quartermaster John
Tuck
Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Trumpeter, 1 Farrier, 2 Vol & 38 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 42.

Muster Roll, Captain James' Troop of Hussars, Camp at Jerico, 14 October 1779.
Captain Jacob James; Lieutenant Nathaniel Vernon; Lieutenant Richard McNally, promoted in Garrison
Bn.; Cornet Charles Gildert, promoted 14 October 1779; Quartermaster John Miller.
Enrolled: 2 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 1 Trumpeter, 1 Farrier & 35 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 40.

Major George Hanger
Ltr, Clinton to Cornwallis, New York, 20 September 1780: Acknowledges his ltrs of 23 & 24 August 1780.
/EXTRACT/ "I have much pleasure in confirming Your Lordship's Appointment of Major Hanger to the
Legion ..."
SOURCE: Great Britain, PRO, Cornwallis Papers, 30/11, Vol. 3, Folio 50; Microfilm copy (Reel 2), Mss.
Div., Library of Congress

Extracted from Minutes of Muster, 25 October 1780
Cavalry Troops: Hovenden's, James', Sandford's, Ogilvy's and Vernon's

Infantry Companies: Stewart's, Rousselet's, Miller's and McDonald's
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 61

Muster, Captain Hovenden's Troop, n.p., 25 October - 24 December 1780.
Captain Richard Hovenden; Lieutenant Samuel Chapman; Lieutenant Moore Hovenden; Cornet _____ Chapman; Quartermaster John Tuck
Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 1 Farrier, 2 Trumpet & 56 Pvt; several men at Charleston
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 58.

Muster Roll, Captain James' Troop, n.p., 25 October-24 December 1780.
Captain _____ James; Lieutenant _____ Vernon; Lieutenant _____ Gildart; signed Francis Gildart;
Quartermaster _____ Hains (sic)
Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 2 Trumpeters, 1 Farrier, 4 Cpl & 52 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 56.

Muster Roll, Captain Kinloch's Troop, n.p., 25 October-24 December 1780.
Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Banaster Tarleton; Captain David Kinloch; Adjutant Michael Largin;
Doctor (sic) Edward Smith; Quartermaster John Miller
Enrolled: 1 Sgt Maj, 3 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 2 Trumpeters, 1 Farrier & 53 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 57.

Muster Roll, Captain Ogilvy's Troop of Cavalry, n.p., 25 October - 24 December 1780
Captain David Ogilvy (sic); Lieutenant Benjamin Hunt; Cornet _____ Robins.
Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Trumpeters, 1 Farrier & 58 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian C/1883, 55.

Muster Roll, Captain Sandford's Troop of Light Dragoons, n.p., 25 October-24 December 1780.
Captain Thomas Sandford, prisoner with the Rebels; Lieutenant Walter Willett; Lieutenant George Gerraur; Quartermaster Ambrose Morrison, prisoner of Rebels. Volunteer Samuel Willett, prisoner with the Rebels.
Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Trumpeters & 49 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 59.

Muster Roll, Captain Charles McDonald's Company of Infantry, n.p., 25 October - 24 December 1780.
Captain Charles McDonald; Ensign William Miller.
Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl & 32 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 66

Muster Roll, Captain McPherson's Company, n.p., for the period 25 October-24 December 1780.
Captain Donald McPherson; Ensign Thomas Stanley
Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Drum & 54 Pvt. Most enlisted during August 1780.
SOURCE: PRO 30/55, Vol. 95, No. 10253; Reel 26, Mss. Div., Library of Congress

Muster Roll, Captain Miller's Company, n.p., 25 October 1780.
Captain Thomas Miller; Lieutenant James McDonald.
Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Drum & 47 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 64.

Muster Roll, Captain Rousselets' Company of Infantry, n.p. 25 October - 24 December 1780.
Captain John Rousselet; Lieutenant Jeremiah Donovan (sic); Ensign Robert E. Seaton, joined 24 August _____, wound 16 August (sic!)
Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Drum & 69 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 65.

Muster Roll, Captain Patrick Stewart's Company of Infantry, n.p., 25 October - 24 December 1780.
 Captain Patrick Stewart; Lieutenant Donald McPherson; Ensign Sorle McDonald
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Drum & 57 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 63.

Extracted from Minutes of Muster, 25 December 1780.
 Cavalry Troops: Hovenden's, James', Sandford's, Ogilvy's, Gildart's and Vernon's.
 Infantry Companies: Stewart's, Rousselet's, Miller's and McDonald's.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1883, 60.

Muster Roll, Captain Gildert's Troop of Cavalry, n.p., 25 December 1780-23 February 1781.
 Captain Francis Gildart, "Troop formed from the Infantry."; Lieutenant Donald McLeod; Lieutenant
 Michael Largan, promoted 24 December (1780?); Cornet George Gray
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 4 Cpl, 2 Trumpeters & 26 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Hovenden's Troop, n.p., 25 December 1780 - 24 February 1781.
 Captain Richard Hovenden; Lieutenant Samuel Chapman; Lieutenant Moore Hovenden; Cornet _____
 Chapman; Quarter Master John Tuck.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Trumpeter, 1 Farrier & 56 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain James's Troop, n.p. 25 December 1780-24 February 1781.
 Captain James; Lieutenant Vernon; Lieutenant Gildart; Cornet Largan; Quartermaster Hains.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 2 Trumpeters, 1 Farrier, 4 Cpl & 52 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Kinloch's Troop, n.p., 25 December 1780-23 February 1781.
 Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Banastre Tarleton; Captain David Kinloch; Lieutenant Hugh Davids;
 Lieutenant John Miller: Cornet James White; Adjutant Michael Largin; Doctor (sic) Edward Smith; Quarter
 Master John Miller.
 Enrolled: 1 Sgt Maj, 3 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 1 Trumpeter, 1 Farrier & 52 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Ogilvey's Troop, n.p., 25 December 1780-23 February 1781.
 Captain David Ogilvey; Lieutenant Benjamin Hunt; Cornet William Robins.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Trumpeters, 1 Farrier & 57 Pvt.
 SOURCE: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Trumpeters, 1 Farrier & 57 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884

Muster Roll, Captain Sandford's Troop, n.p., 25 December 1780 - 23 February 1781.
 Captain Thomas Sandford, prisoner with the Rebels; Lieutenant Walter Willett; Lieutenant George Geraur
 (sic); Quarter Master Ambrose Morrison, prisoner with the Rebels. Volunteer Samuel Willett, prisoner with
 the Rebels.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Trumpeters & 52 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain McDonald's Company, n.p., 25 December 1780 - 23 February 1781.
 Captain Charles McDonald.
 Enrolled: 2 Sgt, 3 Cpl & 33 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Miller's Company, n.p. 25 December 1780 - 23 February 1781.
 Captain Thomas Miller; Lieutenant James McDonald; Ensign Thomas Miller, promoted vice William Miller,
 25 December 1780.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Drum & 47 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Rousselet's Company of Infantry, n.p. 25 December 1780-23 February 1781.
 Captain John Rousselet; Lieutenant Jeremiah Donovan; Ensign Robert E. Seaton.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Drum & 63 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Stewart's Company of Infantry, n.p., 25 December 1780-23 February 1781.
 Captain Patrick Stewart; Lieutenant Donald McPherson, promoted 25 December (1780); Ensign Sorle
 McDonald.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Drum & 57 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Gildart's Troop of Cavalry, n.p., 25 February - 24 April 1781.
 Captain Francis Gildart; Lieutenant Donald McLeod; Lieutenant Michael Largin.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 4 Cpl, 2 Trumpeters & 26 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Hovenden's Troop, n.p., 25 February - 24 April 1781.
 Captain Richard Hovenden; Lieutenant Samuel Chapman, prisoner with Rebels;
 Lieutenant Moore Hovenden; Cornet Chapman; Quarter Master John Tuck.
 Enrolled: 4 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Trumpeter, 1 Farrier & 56 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain James' Troop, n.p., 25 February-24 April 1781.
 Captain James; Lieutenant Vernon; Lieutenant Gildart; Quarter Master Hains.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 2 Trumpeters, 1 Farrier, 4 Cpl, & 52 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Kinloch's Troop, n.p., 24 February-24 April 1781.
 Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Banastre Tarleton; Captain David Kinloch; Lieutenant Hugh Davids;
 Lieutenant John Miller; Cornet James White; Adjutant Michael Largin; Doctor (sic) Edward Smith; and,
 Quarter Master John Miller.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 1 Trumpeter, 1 Farrier & 46 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Ogilvy's Troop, n.p. 24 February - 24 April 1781.
 Captain David Ogilvy; Lieutenant Benjamin Hunt; Cornet William Robbins.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Trumpeters, 1 Farrier & 50 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Sandford's Troop of Light Dragoons, n.p. 24 February - 24 April 1781.
 Captain Thomas Sandford, prisoner with the Rebels; Lieutenant Walter Willett; Lieutenant George
 Geraur; Quarter Master Ambrose Morrison, prisoner with the Rebels; Volunteer Samuel Willett, prisoner
 with the Rebels.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 1 Trumpeter & 46 Pvt.
 SOURCE; Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain McDonald's Company, n.p., 24 February-24 April 1781.

Captain Charles McDonald
 Enrolled: 2 Sgt, 3 Cpl & 33 Pvt
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884

Muster Roll, Captain Miller's Company, n.p.,
 24 February - 24 April 1781
 Captain Thomas Miller; Lieutenant James McDonald; Ensign Thomas Miller.
 Enrolled: 5 Sgt, 3 Cpl & 47 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Rousselet's Company of Infantry, n.p. 24 February- 24 April 1781.
 Captain John Rousselet; Lieutenant Jerimiah Donovan; Ensign Robert Seaton.
 Enrolled: 1 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 2 Drum & 43 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Stewart's Company, n.p., 24 February - 24 April 1781.
 Captain Patrick Stewart; Ensign Sorle McDonald
 Enrolled: 2 Sgt, 1 Cpl, 2 Drum & 44 pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

"Minutes of Muster for 25th April 1781."
 Cavalry Troops: Hovenden's, 39; James's, 36; Sandford's, 32; Ogilvy's, 37; Gildart's, 26; & Vernon's, 39.
 Total Cavalry: 17 Sgt, 13 Cpl, 8 Trumpet & 209 Pvt.
 Infantry Companies: Stewart's, 24, Rousselet's, 12; Miller's, 23; & McDonald's, 19. Total Infantry: 7 Sgt, 3
 Cpl, 3 Drum & 78 Pvt, plus 12 Contingent Men, @ e per company.
 SOURCE; Canadian Archives C/1884, p. 45.
 NOTE: Number of privates for each company.

Muster Roll, Captain Gildart's Troop of Cavalry, n.p., 25 April - 24 June 1781.
 Captain Francis Gildart; Lieutenant Donald McLeod; Adjutant (sic) Michael Largin; Cornet Samuel Willet.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 4 Cpl, 2 Trumpeters & 26 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Hovenden's Troop, n.p., 24 April - 23 June 1781.
 Captain R. Hovenden; Lieutenant S. Chapman; Lieutenant Hovenden; Cornet A. Chapman;
 Quartermaster Tuck.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 2 Trumpeters, 1 Farrier & 50 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain James's Troop, n.p., 24 April-24 June 1781.
 Captain James; Lieutenant Vernon; Quartermaster Hains.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 2 Trumpeters, 1 Farrier, 4 Cpl & 54 Pvt.
 Source: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Kinloch's Troop, n.p., 25 April-24 June 1781.
 Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Banaster Tarleton; Captain David Kinloch; Lieutenant Hugh Davids;
 Lieutenant John Miller; Cornet James White; Adjutant Michael Largin: Doctor (sic) Edward Smith; &
 Quarter Master John Miller.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 1 Trumpeter & 46 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Ogilby's Troop, n.p., 24 April-24 June 1781.
 Captain David Ogilby (sic); Lieutenant Benjamin Hunt; Cornet William Robbins

Enrolled; 4 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Trumpeters & 49 Pvt, plus 1 Farrier.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Sandford's Troop of Light Dragoons, n.p. 25 April-24 June 1781.
Captain Thomas Sandford, prisoner with the Rebels. Lieutenant Walter Willett; Lieutenant George Geraur; Quarter Master Ambrose Morrison, prisoner with the Rebels. Volunteer Samuel Willett, prisoner with the Rebels.
Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 1 Cpl, 1 Trumpeter, & 43 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain McDonald's Company, n.p. 25 April-24 June 1781.
Captain Charles McDonald.
Enrolled: 2 Sgt, 3 Cpl and 31 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Miller's Company, n.p. 25 April-24 June 1781.
Captain Thomas Miller; Lieutenant James McDonald; Ensign Thomas Miller.
Enrolled: 5 Sgt, 1 Cpl & 40 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Rousselet's Company, n.p., 25 April - 24 June 1781.
Captain John Rousselet; Lieutenant Jeremiah Donovan; Ensign Elgn (?) Seaton.
Enrolled: 1 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 2 Drum & 43 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Stewart's Company, n.p., 25 April-24 June 1781.
Captain Patrick Stewart; Ensign John McDonald.
Enrolled: 2 Sgt, 1 Cpl, 2 Drum & 42 pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

"Minutes of the Muster for 25th June to 24 Augt 1781."

<u>Troops</u>	<u>Sgt</u>	<u>Cpl</u>	<u>Trumpeters</u>	<u>Pvt</u>	
Hovenden's	3		3	2	37
James's	2		2	2	39
Sandford's	2		1	-	32
Ogilvy's 3	2		2		43
Gildart's	3		4	2	25
Vernon's	3		2	-	40
Totals	16		14	8	216

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

"Minutes of the Muster for 25th June to 24 Augt 1781."

<u>Companies</u>	<u>Sgt</u>	<u>Cpl</u>	<u>Drum</u>	<u>Pvt</u>	<u>Contingent</u>
Stewart's	-	-	2	24	3
Rousselet's	1	1	1	8	3
Miller's	4	1	-	22	3
McDonald's	2	1	1	17	3
Totals	7	3	3	71	12

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884, p. 87.

Muster Roll, Captain Gildart's Troop of Cavalry, n.p., 25 June-24 August 1781.
 Captain Francis Gildart; Lieutenant Donald McLeod; Adjutant Michael Largin.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 4 Cpl, 2 Trumpeters & 26 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Hovenden's Troop, n.p., 23 June-25 August 1781.
 Captain R. Hovenden; Lieutenant S. Chapman; Lieutenant M. Hovenden; Quarter Master John Tuck
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Trumpeters, 1 Farrier & 48 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain James's Troop, n.p. 23 June-25 August 1781.
 Captain James; Lieutenant Vernon, Quartermaster Hains.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 2 Trumpeters, 1 Farrier, 4 Cpl & 50 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Kinloch's Troop, n.p. 25 June-24 August 1781.
 Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Tarleton; Captain David Kinlock; Lieutenant Duncan Munro; Lieutenant
 Cameron; Cornet John White; Adjutant Michael Largin; Doctor (sic) Edward Smith; & Quarter Master
 John Miller.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 1 Farrier, 1 Trumpeter & 48 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Ogilvy's Troop, n.p. 25 June-24 August 1781.
 Captain David Ogilvy; Lieutenant Benjamin Hunt; Cornet William Robbins.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Trumpeters, 1 Farrier & 57 Pvt.
 SOURCE; Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Sandford's Troop, n.p. 25 June-24 August 1781.
 Captain Thomas Sandford; Lieutenant Walter Willett; Cornet Samuel Willett; Quarter Master John
 Haigan.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 1 Cpl, 1 Trumpeter & 45 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain McDonald's Company, n.p. 25 June - 24 August 1781.
 Captain Charles McDonald.
 Enrolled: 2 Sgt, 3 Cpl & 31 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain McPherson's Company, n.p., 25 June - 24 August 1781.
 Captain Donald McPherson, Ensign Thomas Stanley.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Drum & 38 Pvt.
 SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1885

Muster Roll, Captain McPherson's Company, n.p. for period 25 June - 24 August 1781.
 Captain Donald McPherson, Ensign Thomas Stanley.
 Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Drum & 52 Pvt. Most men taken prisoner 23 February 1781.
 SOURCE: PRO 30/55, vol. 96, Number 10264, reel 26, Mss. Div., Library of Congress.

Muster Roll, Captain Miller's Company, n.p., 25 June - 24 August 1781.
 Captain Thomas Miller; Lieutenant James McDonald, Ensign Thomas Miller
 Enrolled: 5 Sgt, 1 Cpl, & 40 Pvt.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884

Muster Roll, Part of Captain Rousselet's Company of Infantry, n.p. 25 June - 24 August 1781.
Lieutenant Jonath. Donovan; Ensign Robert E. Seaton. Signed; "Dond. McLeod, Commg Capt.
Rousselets Cmpy B: Legion"
Enrolled: 1 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 2 Drum & 43 Pvt.
SOURCE; Canadian Archives C/1884

Muster Roll, Captain Stewart's Company, n.p. 25 June - 24 August 1781.
Captain Patrick Stewart; Ensign Sorle McDonald.
Enrolled: 2 Sgt, 1 Cpl, 2 Drum & 42 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884

Muster Roll, Captain Gildart's Troop of Cavalry, n.p., 25 August - 24 October 1781.
Captain Francis Gildart; Lieutenant Donald McLeod; Adjutant (sic) Michael Largin.
Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 4 Cpl, 2 Trumpeters & 27 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Hovenden's Troop, n.p., 25 August-24 October 1781.
Captain R. Hovenden; Lieutenant Samuel Chapman; Lieutenant Moore Hovenden; Quarter Master John Tuck.
Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Trumpeters, 1 Farrier & 46 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives, C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain James's Troop, n.p. 24 August - 24 October 1781.
Captain James; Lieutenant Vernon; Quarter Master Hains.
Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 4 Cpl, 3 Trumpeters, 1 Farrier & 58 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives, C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Ogilvy's Troop, n.p. 25 August - 24 October 1781.
Captain David Ogilvy; Lieutenant Chapman; Cornet William Robbins
Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Trumpeters, 1 Farrier & 55 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Sandford's Troop of Light Dragoons, n.p. 25 August - 24 October (1781).
Captain Thomas Sandford; Lieutenant Walter Willett; Lieutenant Benjamin Hunt; Cornet Samuel Willet;
Quarter Master John Hagen (sic)
Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 1 Trumpeter & 44 Pvt.
SOURCE: Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Captain Vernon's Troop, n.p. 25 August-24 October 1781.
Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Tarleton; Captain Nathaniel Vernon, dt of comm 25 August 1781;
Lieutenant Munrow (sic); Lieutenant Cameron; Cornet White; Adjutant Michael Largin; Doctor (sic)
Edward Smith; and Quarter Master John Miller.
Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 1 Trumpeter, 1 Farrier & 48 Pvt.

Muster Roll, Captain McDonald's Company , n.p., 25 August - 24 October 1781.
Captain Charles McDonald
Enrolled: 2 Sgt, 3 Cpl, & 29 Pvt.
SOURCE; Canadian Archives C/1884

Muster Roll, Captain McPherson's Company, n.p., for period 25 August - 24 October 1781.
Captain Donald McPherson; Ensign Thomas Stanley

Enrolled: 3 Sgt, 3 Cpl, 2 Drum, & 52 Pvt.

SOURCE: PRO 30/55, vol. 96, no 10272; reel 26, Mss. Div., Library of Congress.

Muster Roll, Captain Miller's Company, n.p., 25 August - 24 October 1781.

Captain Thomas Miller; Lieutenant James McDonald; Ensign Thomas Miller

Enrolled: 5 Sgt, 1 Cpl, & 39 Pvt.

SOURCE; Canadian Archives C/1884.

Muster Roll, Part of Captain Rousselet's Company, n.p. 25 August-24 October 1781.

Lieutenant Jonathan Donovan; Robert Eglon Seaton

Enrolled: 1 Sgt, 2 Cpl, 2 Drum & 41 pvt.

Signed by Donald McLeod, Lt, apparently acting as acting company commander.

SOURCE: Canadian Archives c/1884.

MISCELLANEOUS

LOYALISTS OFFER TO DEFEND CHARLESTON SOUTH CAROLINA

Extract of a letter from South Carolina, dated 11 August 1782, states a number of Loyalists petitioned GEN Leslie to permit them to remain and defend the town with Loyalists and Negroes. Principal signatories are COL Ballingall; Robert Williams, esq; COL Robert William Powell; John Gaillard esq; John Rose, esq; MAJ William Greenwood; MAJ Gabriel Capers; LTCOL Thomas Inglis; John Hopton, esq; Alexander Wright, esq; LTCOL Dupont; COL Gray; COL Cassels; COL Pearson; COL Phillips; COL Hamilton (96); William Carson, esq; Dr W Charles Wells; MAJ John Smyth; COL Samuel Campbell; NC Andrew Miller, esq; NC COL Fanning; COL Edgehill; COL Bryan; Dr Baron. SOURCE: THE PENNSYLVANIA PACKET (Philadelphia), 12 September 1782.

MISCELLANEOUS

CAPTAIN CROWE'S COMPANY

Pay and Contingencies for a Company commanded by Captain Richard Robert Crowe, from 24 February to 24 June 1778.

SOURCE: PRO, A.0.1/325/1287/folio 12,

NOTE: No other identification was provided regarding this company, however, it was listed after Captain Stuart's company of Black Pioneers and other documents indicate Crowe commanded a company of Black Pioneers too,

MISCELLANEOUS

CAPTAIN THOMAS COMMANDER'S COMPANY

Thomas Commander, commissioned by Colonel Nisbet Balfour as captain of a Company of Independent Scouts in the vicinity of Charleston, South Carolina.

SOURCE: Wilbur H. Siebert, LOYALISTS IN EAST FLORIDA, 1774 TO 1785, Deland, Florida, 1929, Volume II, page 278, note 175.

APPENDIX C

"A PEOPLE'S HISTORY OF CANADA," BY THE CANADIAN BROADCASTING CORPORATION (2 Videotapes)

Introduction

The "People's History of Canada" was a documentary film series by the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation (which is actually an arm, although it denies it, of the Canadian government). A multi-million dollar project, begun in 1996 and completed in 2000, it has fourteen episodes in all which cover the history of Canada from the Ice Age to yesterday. Throughout, the emphasis is on the common people -- particularly women, aboriginal and minority groups. The series uses the "docu-drama" approach in which actors portraying historical characters speak the words they actually spoke (or rather wrote) to give the story a human element and a certain immediacy. The production is also notable for the large and elaborate battle scenes which, if they are not up to Hollywood standards as depicted in the film, "The Patriot," are at least more accurate.

Each episode is about 120 minutes long and video tapes of two episodes, which cover the period, 1755-1815, are being appended to this study because they represent a quick and interesting way for an American to understand the British/Canadian point of view about the events of this period. As concerns the American Revolutionary War, the emphasis, naturally, enough is on the northern campaigns but the experiences portrayed are common to all Loyalists.

The episodes included are:

Episode 4 **Battle for a Continent** **1754-1775**

Covers the period from the outbreak of the Seven Years' War (the French-Indian War) in 1754 to the unrest that led to the American Revolution. Notable for its lengthy portrayal of the siege of Quebec in 1759 and the battle of the Plains of Abraham although the viewpoint is somewhat sympathetic to the French. The outcome of this conflict and the removal of the French threat to the American colonies was one of the roots of the Revolution.

Episode 5 **A Question of Loyalties** **1775-1815**

Covers the Revolutionary War, the fate of the Loyalists in postwar Canada, the events that led up to the War of 1812 and the course of that conflict. Shows the aboriginal allies of Britain at work in the Mohawk Valley in New York. James Henry Craig who fought at Guilford Court House re-appears as a somewhat intolerant governor-general of Canada but the depiction of the bloody 1814 night

*battle at Lundy's Lane is worth watching.*¹⁰

Additional copies of these or other episodes may be purchased from the CBC for Cdn\$19.98 each (approximately US\$13), contact the CBC at [http//history.cbc.ca](http://history.cbc.ca). They are also available on DVD but we have been warned that there are quality problems with this format.

¹⁰ . The author of this study was the historical consultant on the War of 1812 part of this episode and the director, unlike most film people, actually took his advice. He is not, however, responsible for the segment concerning James Henry Craig and does not regard it with any great warmth .